

The U.S. Election Assistance Commission

Report to Congress on EAC's Efforts to Establish Guidelines for Remote Electronic Absentee Voting Systems

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	1
2. Overview of Activities to Establish Guidelines	5
3. Policymaking Framework	5
4. Support Electronic Blank Ballot Delivery Projects	7
5. Conduct Kiosk-Based Remote Voting Pilot Project	
6. A Phased Approach for Additional Pilot Projects	9
7. Development of Final Guidelines	
8. Conclusion	
Attachment A – Relevant Sections of the Military and Overseas Voter Empowerment Act	
Attachment B – Relevant Sections of the 2002 National Defense Authorization Act	
Attachment C – Relevant Sections of the 2005 National Defense Authorization Act	
Attachment D – EAC's Draft Pilot Voting Testing and Certification Program Manual	
Attachment E – EAC's Draft UOCAVA Pilot Program Testing Requirements	
Attachment F – 04.23.2010 EAC Request Letter to Federal Voting Assistance Program	

Roadmap for the Development of Remote Electronic Absentee Voting Guidelines

1. Introduction

This document describes the Election Assistance Commission's (EAC) activities to develop guidelines for remote electronic absentee (i.e., Internet-based) voting systems to support the voting needs of military and overseas citizens. It also contains EAC's "roadmap" for the creation of guidelines for electronic absentee voting systems. EAC created this roadmap in collaboration with the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), and the Federal Voting Assistance Program (FVAP).

This report is being submitted in order to meet the requirements of Section 589(e)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act of 2009 which requires the EAC to submit a report to Congress within one hundred eighty days of enactment of the act if "...EAC has not established electronic absentee voting guidelines" within that timeframe. To date the EAC has not established those guidelines and is therefore submitting this report in accordance with the Act.

In 2002, Congress directed the Department of Defense to carry out a demonstration project under which absent uniformed services voters would be permitted to cast ballots for the November 2004 general election through an electronic voting system.

In October of 2004, Congress allowed the Department of Defense to delay the implementation of a demonstration project "...until the first regularly scheduled general election for Federal office which occurs after the Election Assistance Commission notifies the Secretary that the Commission has established electronic absentee voting guidelines..."

In 2009, Congress passed the Military and Overseas Voters Empowerment Act (MOVE) instructing FVAP that they may run pilot programs to test the ability of new or emerging technology to better serve UOCAVA voters. MOVE goes on to mandate that should FVAP choose to run a pilot program EAC and NIST are to help support FVAP by providing best practices or standards to support the projects. In addition, MOVE reiterated the 2004 mandate from Congress requiring EAC to create guidelines to be used by FVAP for the development of a remote electronic voting system.

Since Congress first directed the EAC to work on remote electronic absentee voting standards, the agency has taken several significant steps toward that end. In FY 2008 EAC issued a report entitled *UOCAVA Voters and the Electronic Transmission of Voting Materials in Four States* and three case studies describing the experiences of states transmitting ballots electronically and using Internet voting. EAC's web site includes a section dedicated to military and overseas voters featuring links to the voting sites of every branch of the military and other useful resources. These reports, studies and resources are available at www.eac.gov.

EAC is working with NIST to provide best practices to states on the transmittal and receipt of UOCAVA voting materials, including registration information and ballots. NIST completed

the first step of the process with the issuance of the December 2008 EAC-funded report: *A Threat Analysis on UOCAVA Voting Systems*.

The NIST report provided the first extensive look at the security threats associated with current and potential electronic technologies for overseas voting and identified possible ways of mitigating these risks.

In addition, the EAC has undertaken a number of initiatives related to improving the election process for UOCAVA voters. These efforts include:

- September 21, 2004 EAC issues Best Practices for Facilitating Voting by U.S. Citizens Covered by the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act
- September 14, 2006 EAC holds a public meeting in St. Louis on UOCAVA voting
- September 12, 2007 EAC and NIST sign an Interagency Agreement under which the EAC provides NIST with an additional \$500,000 for the development of draft guidelines for the use of electronic technology in military and overseas citizen absentee voting.
- September 24, 2007 EAC hosts conference in DC on UOCAVA voting
- April 2, 2008 EAC releases an Election Management Guidelines Quick Start Guide on UOCAVA voters
- July 2010 *Wounded Military Personnel Civic Research Initiative*. For this initiative, the EAC is collaborating with the U.S Department of Defense Federal Voting Assistance Program to better understand the voting needs of wounded military personnel and enhance the military's election processes for supporting this important constituency. The research will result in a better understanding of how to enhance, augment, and develop voting equipment and improve election processes and voting technology needed for wounded military personnel.

Notwithstanding EAC and many other groups' efforts, UOCAVA voters still do not participate in elections at the same rate as the general population. For example, EAC's 2008 Election Day survey shows that in the 2008 General Election, approximately 1 million UOCAVA ballots were transmitted by States to overseas voters. While some 680,000 of these ballots were returned and submitted for counting by voters, over 300,000 remained unreturned, returned as undeliverable or spoiled, or were otherwise unaccounted for.

Military and overseas voters face significant challenges in receiving and returning absentee ballots in time to be counted. These challenges are the result of several factors unique to members of the military and citizens living overseas. Primarily among them are 1) delays in mailing absentee ballots to voters, 2) inherently slow postal mail delivery times, and 3) the difficulty of maintaining current addresses for voters who live other than in their voting districts and move frequently.

One solution states have explored to assist this population is to distribute election materials through alternative methods, which are intended to decrease time and make the process of obtaining and returning ballots more efficient and expedient. Many states currently transmit unmarked ballots electronically, which will become a federal legislative requirement under UOCAVA for all federal elections starting with the November 2010 general election. Some

states have also implemented targeted pilot programs to facilitate the return of marked, or voted ballots. EAC's remote electronic absentee voting guidelines will be an important tool to assist states with these efforts.

To help improve UOCAVA voter participation rates, EAC's remote electronic absentee voting guidelines will include innovative approaches tailored to this unique population, including the use of non-specific mobile computing devices¹, such as personal computers. These technologies should enable UOCAVA voters to more easily vote and return their electronic ballots. To date, security concerns have delayed the implementation of general purpose personal computers for casting electronic ballots via the Internet; however, remote electronic absentee voting systems can integrate specific security protocols intended to address these concerns. For example, DoD's Common Access Card (CAC) would provide a high level of authentication for voters. This card issued to members of the military and contains secure identification information that could be used to authenticate a voter electronically prior to voting.

The goal of this project is to develop EAC certified guidelines to aide FVAP's development of an absentee voting system to serve uniformed service voters in a demonstration project administered by the Department of Defense. In addition, the EAC hopes to provide election officials with a resource to improve services for UOCAVA voters, with the ultimate goal of improving voter participation rates in this population. This roadmap moves us closer to that goal by providing for (a) nearer-term guidance for electronic distribution of UOCAVA voting materials (b) guidelines for a manned-kiosk demonstration project which will serve as an initial step towards the development of the final guidelines and (c) guidelines for remote UOCAVA voting systems that would include the capability for electronic return of marked ballots.

EAC and its partners, FVAP and NIST, have made significant progress toward assisting election officials with providing services to UOCAVA voters. However, solutions to the challenges that face UOCAVA voters will also require a broad community effort with participation from state and local election officials, computer science researchers, experts in fields such as usability and accessibility, industry representatives, and other federal agencies charged with improving the remote UOCAVA voting process. To that end, EAC will continue to solicit input from its statutory boards and the public; and work with NIST and FVAP to ensure that the remote electronic absentee voting guidelines are considered and robust.

¹ A non-specific mobile computing device is a general-purpose machine that is designed to carry out a variety of functions one of which could be running a voting platform. An example of such a device could be a laptop computer that can be carried on troop deployments.

Roadmap Timeline for the Development of Remote Electronic Absentee Voting Guidelines in Support of the UOCAVA Act

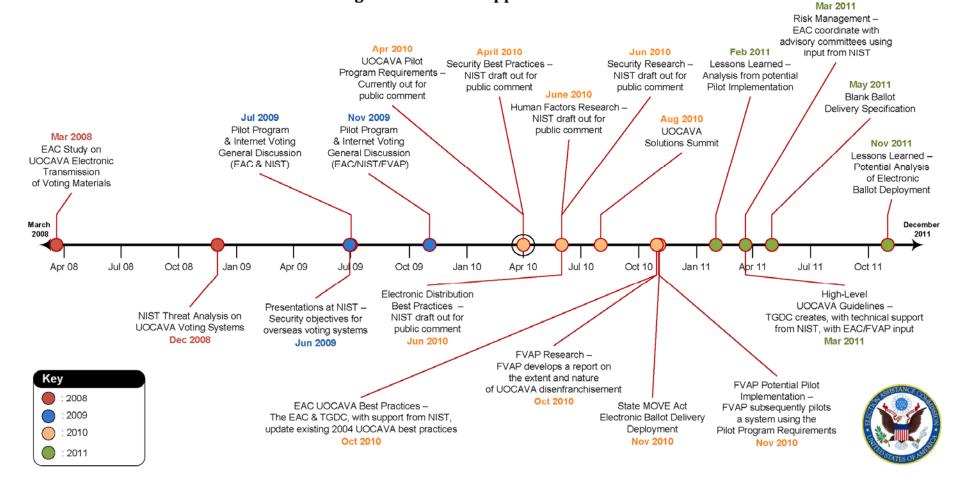


Figure 1 – Roadmap Timeline

2. Overview of Activities to Establish Guidelines

The development of remote electronic absentee voting guidelines must take into account a number of factors that are unique to this method of voting. As such, EAC intends to use a deliberative and iterative approach in the guidelines' creation and implementation which includes working closely with NIST and FVAP on the recommended steps outlined in this document. EAC has identified four major milestones in the roadmap to developing guidelines for remote electronic absentee voting. They are:

- 1. Perform initial research and create initial guidance including establishment of a baseline level of security assurance necessary;
- 2. Create a current specification for a kiosk pilot remote electronic absentee voting system to analyze the scalability and challenges posed by a multi-jurisdictional kiosk system, and to collect data on the impact of more widespread use of such a system compared to the previously modest pilot programs done in this area;
- 3. Identify and specify aspects of remote electronic absentee voting that election officials can implement now (e.g., blank ballot distribution); and
- 4. Implement a phased, iterative approach for remote electronic absentee voting pilots to determine approaches that best meet the needs of UOCAVA voters and provide adequate security precautions.

Because significant challenges to remote electronic absentee voting exist, there are also a number of interim actions outlined in this roadmap, including:

- 1. Facilitate sending blank ballots electronically to improve UOCAVA voter participation rates; and
- 2. Investigate secure platforms for transmitting electronically marked ballots for testing and pilot projects.

3. Policymaking Framework

Federal, state and local officials share responsibility for making policy decisions concerning improving UOCAVA voter participation rates through remote electronic absentee voting. Technical stakeholders -- including NIST, researchers and industry representatives -- also play an important role by providing policymakers with accurate information about challenges and possible solutions to remote electronic absentee voting. EAC will collaborate with these groups to ensure that the guidelines adequately address the factors that may impact remote electronic absentee voting, such as varying state laws, voter interests, and technological capabilities. EAC and its partners are making progress toward completing initial research and guidance; and finalizing documents that take these factors into account. EAC and its partners intend to provide ample opportunity for interested parties to participate in the development of the guidelines.

- April 2010 Security Best Practices: NIST will release a draft of Information System Security Best Practices to Support UOCAVA Voting for public comment. This document will outline some general IT best practices for securing systems that utilize the internet. These are not the same as actual electronic absentee voting guidelines, and should not be viewed as such, but may help stakeholders and the three agencies involved in this roadmap identify key requirements for the final certified guidelines.
- **May 2010** *FVAP Research*: Included in its 2008 Post-Election Survey Report, FVAP will detail the extent and nature of UOCAVA voter success, the applicability of historical programs to addressing the causes of the lower success rates.
- June 2010 *Electronic Distribution Best Practices*: NIST will release a draft of *Security Best Practices for the Electronic Distribution of UOCAVA Election Materials* for public comment. This document will highlight specific steps jurisdictions can take to better secure the distribution of blank ballots or other election materials.
- June 2010 Security Research on Remote Voting: NIST will release a draft of Security Considerations for Remote Electronic UOCAVA Voting for public comment. This document will focus on the security risks associated with remote electronic voting systems, including national level threats, and discuss possible mitigation of those risks.
- June 2010 *Human Factors Research on Remote Voting*: NIST will release a draft of *Accessibility and Usability Considerations for Remote Electronic UOCAVA Voting* for public comment. This document will highlight steps that can be taken to make a UOCAVA remote electronic voting platform more useable and accessible for voters.
- August 2010 *Research on Previous International Internet Voting Efforts:* Australia, Estonia, the UK, and a number of other nations have already conducted numerous elections using Internet-based voting systems. These experiences can provide useful information and best practices concerning Internet-based systems in real-world elections. EAC will institute a research effort to collect and compile information from these countries to better educate stakeholders.
- August 2010 UOCAVA Solutions Summit: NIST, EAC and FVAP will host an academic and scientific summit on the benefits and challenges of remote electronic absentee voting. Election officials, experts in computer security, and vendors of remote electronic absentee voting systems will discuss how technology can facilitate UOCAVA voters' participation. Participants will discuss desirable characteristics for remote electronic absentee voting systems by focusing on possible threats faced by remote electronic voting, approaches that can be implemented now, and technology solutions that aren't ready today but could have an impact in the future. This discussion will inform the TGDC's work on the high-level guidelines and inform the creation of a document detailing desired properties for an electronic absentee voting system which will inform the development of the final guidelines.

- **December 2010** *EAC UOCAVA Best Practices*: EAC and the TGDC, with technical support from NIST, will update their existing document on UOCAVA best practices for election jurisdictions to use in their efforts to better serve UOCAVA voters.
- **December 2010 -** *FVAP Metrics*: Based upon FVAP's 2008 and 2009 annual reports, the NIST and EAC Best Practice documents, and the outcomes of the August 2010 Summit, FVAP will update its recommended metrics for UOCAVA voter success.
- **Spring 2011** *High-Level Guidelines*: EAC and the TGDC, with technical support from NIST, and input from FVAP, will identify high-level, non-testable guidelines for remote electronic absentee voting systems. This effort will focus on the desirable characteristics of such systems and serve as a needs analysis for future pilots and research; and for the purposes of driving industry to implement solutions.
- **Spring 2011 -** *Risk Management*: EAC will coordinate with its advisory boards (Board of Advisors, Standards Board, and Technical Guidelines Development Committee), and get technical input from NIST (coordinating with the Department of Defense and the National Intelligence Community, where possible), to apply the NIST Risk Management Framework and other methods in identifying security controls and technologies to mitigate security concerns. EAC will use this information to compare the current process UOCAVA voters use to vote with potential remote electronic absentee voting processes and assess the desired security protocols for both. This analysis will be used to guide future pilots and guidelines development.

4. Support Electronic Blank Ballot Delivery Projects

Some remote electronic absentee voting technologies can be implemented immediately and will likely improve UOCAVA voter participation rates. Most prominently among them is the electronic transmission of blank ballots, which allows UOCAVA voters to receive their ballots more quickly than through traditional delivery methods. Additionally, electronic registration would permit non-registered UOCAVA voters to register remotely and ultimately receive a ballot without the delays that can occur within the current framework. EAC and its partners' activities to support the wider adoption of electronic blank ballot delivery include:

- April 2010 *Federal Postcard Application Wizard*: Developed by FVAP and to be available at FVAP.gov, this tool is designed to assist UOCAVA voters with filling out and submitting the Federal Post Card Application.
- June 2010 Online Federal Write-in Absentee Ballot Wizard: Developed by FVAP and to be available at FVAP.gov, this wizard is designed to assist UOCAVA voters filling out and submitting the Federal Write-in Absentee Ballot.

- Fall 2010 Online Ballot Delivery and Marking Wizard: Developed by FVAP and to be available at FVAP.gov, this wizard will provide a State-specific online ballot delivery and online marking capability for UOCAVA voters from participating states. It will still require the voter to print the ballot, hand sign and return the ballot to the appropriate jurisdiction by postal mail unless an alternative delivery technique is specifically authorized by the participating State.
- Fall 2011 Common Data Format Development: For electronic transmission of blank ballots to be successful, they should be implemented in a manner that allows multiple states to participate. To assist in this the TGDC, with technical support from NIST, will develop common data format specifications for ballots and ballot definition that can be used by FVAP and the states. FVAP is also planning on assisting States in 2010 with data conversion services and tools to Common Data Formats.
- **Spring, 2011** *Lessons Learned Analysis*: After the 2010 General Election, FVAP has agreed to provide information to EAC and its advisory committees on the results of the electronic ballot delivery projects, including the success and shortcomings of their projects and lessons learned.
- April 2011 *Review of 2010 state activities for UOCAVA Voters:* FVAP and EAC will review and evaluate the effectiveness of state initiatives undertaken for the 2010 Federal election related to blank ballot distribution and delivery.

5. Conduct Kiosk-Based Remote Voting Pilot Project

EAC is currently developing intermediate testable guidelines that leverage the successes achieved to date by jurisdictions with electronic absentee voting systems. These guidelines will be used to pilot remote electronic absentee voting systems implemented as a manned kiosk with printable paper ballots for audit capability. Election jurisdictions and FVAP will be able to use these guidelines to run pilot programs for UOCAVA voters should they choose to do so. The information gained from the pilot projects will be used to help inform the final guidelines development process by providing valuable information regarding the security and logistical challenges of a remote electronic voting system.

- **April 2010** *Testable Guidelines*: The intermediate testable guidelines will be available for public review and subsequent update.
- November 2010 *Pilot Implementation*: As indicated in the MOVE Act, FVAP or jurisdictions may choose to lead a voluntary pilot project for election jurisdictions that wish to use equipment that meets the interim testable guidelines in the General Election. The initial target for the pilot may be the 2010 general election.
- **Spring 2011** *Lessons Learned Analysis*: FVAP and participating election jurisdictions will provide information to EAC and its advisory committees on the results of the pilot project, including the success and shortcoming of the pilot as well as lessons learned.

6. A Phased Approach for Additional Pilot Projects

EAC, NIST and FVAP will employ a phased, iterative approach to develop guidelines tailored to the specific needs of UOCAVA voters, especially members of the military as the voter population legislatively mandated to be provided this electronic absentee voting demonstration project. The phased approach, utilizing pilot projects, allows policymakers to look at relevant technical information and implement improvements that can be deployed incrementally with existing technology. The results of the pilot projects will supply important information on what barriers have been addressed and what problems require additional research or guidelines development. Pilot projects can be conducted with existing technology that has the potential to make substantial improvements to the remote electronic absentee voting process, as well as provide important information to stakeholders working towards solutions for remote electronic absentee voting.

- March 2011 *Framing the Issues*: EAC, NIST and FVAP will provide EAC's advisory boards with background information about the legal, technical, and policy issues associated with implementing remote electronic voting systems. This includes information on security related to remote electronic absentee voting systems, potential mitigating technologies, and challenges faced by UOCAVA voters and election jurisdictions that wish to deploy new technologies.
- Spring 2011 *Implementation of Pilot Project:* EAC, in consultation with its advisory boards, will consider the information described above, and structure an interim pilot project that takes existing technology--including limitations--into account. The pilot will have a specific set of stated goals that advance the guidelines and existing technology toward the goals and objectives stated in the previous section of this roadmap. Possible interim pilot projects could include:
 - Unmanned kiosk remote voting systems;
 - Remote electronic voting systems with specialized hardware, such as the Common Access Card and smartcard readers; and
 - Remote electronic voting systems without specialized hardware or software.
- **Spring 2012** *Develop Supporting Materials*: The TGDC, with technical support from NIST, will develop supporting materials for the pilot project. Depending on the interim pilot project, this could involve developing testable requirements, guidelines, or best practices.
- November 2012 *Conduct Pilot Project*: FVAP may coordinate with state and local election jurisdictions to deploy and use a pilot system in the General Election. EAC will assist with pilot projects by utilizing its pilot certification process including the possible development of specific requirements for these pilot systems.
- **Spring, 2013** *Lessons Learned Analysis:* After the 2012 election, FVAP and participating jurisdictions will provide information to EAC and its advisory boards on the results of the pilot, including the success and shortcomings of the pilot and

lessons learned. The EAC through the TGDC will provide technical support to FVAP as it works to conduct these evaluations.

Additional Phases:

FVAP will compile the results of the pilot projects in the participating jurisdictions. Thereafter, EAC and its advisory boards will analyze the information to determine if the results of the pilot projects indicate that the guidelines sufficiently take into account practical considerations or another set of pilot projects is necessary. If additional phases of interim pilot projects are required, EAC, NIST and FVAP will again identify the items policymakers will need to address before additional pilots, then work to implement them.

7. Development of Final Guidelines

After collecting and synthesizing all of the information from pilot projects and conducting the necessary associated research, EAC will finalize its remote electronic absentee voting system guidelines.

- *Development of Guidelines*: The TGDC, with technical support from NIST, will develop draft guidelines for remote electronic absentee voting systems and submit them to EAC for consideration.
- *Issuance of TGDC Draft Guidelines for Public Comment*: EAC will release the draft guidelines for public comment. EAC will update the public on its progress throughout the comment period at public meetings and through its newsletter.
- *Issuance of EAC Draft Guidelines for Public Comment*: After the completion of the public comment period for the TGDC draft version of the guidelines EAC will resolve all public comments and make appropriate policy decisions. EAC will then update the guidelines to reflect these decisions and publish the EAC draft version of the guidelines for public comment.
- *Finalization of Guidelines:* After the completion of the comment period on EAC's draft version of the guidelines EAC will resolve all remaining public comments and make policy decisions. EAC will then update the document to reflect those decisions and publish the final version of the guidelines.
- *Establishment of Guidelines and Certification to Department of Defense:* After the final publication of the guidelines, and in accordance with the 2005 National Defense Authorization Act, the EAC will notify the Secretary of Defense that the Commission has established electronic absentee voting guidelines and certify that it will assist the Secretary in carrying out the demonstration project.
- **Deployment and Use:** FVAP will coordinate with state and local election officials to deploy systems certified with the remote electronic absentee voting system guidelines. The process to design, develop and deploy systems to the guidelines will take 24-60 months from the availability of the certified guidelines from EAC.

8. Conclusion

EAC appreciates the opportunity to update Congress on its continuing work to improve the services for UOCAVA voters. The research, technical resources, and draft requirements EAC has produced provide the foundation for the final development of FVAP's remote electronic voting system that will improve success for UOCAVA voters.

EAC has created an iterative approach, striking a balance between protecting the privacy of the ballot, ensuring the security of the system, and instilling transparency throughout the development process. EAC looks forward to continuing to work with its partners, FVAP and NIST, as well as the public to deliver work products that produce tangible results for UOCAVA voters.

Attachment A – Relevant Sections of the Military and Overseas Voter Empowerment Act

H. R. 2647—129

(8) Such other recommendations for legislative or administrative action as the Secretary considers appropriate.

SEC. 573. COMPTROLLER GENERAL REPORT ON CHILD CARE ASSIST-ANCE FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report on financial assistance for child care provided by the Department of Defense to members of the Armed Forces (including members of the reserve components of the Armed Forces who are deployed in connection with a contingency operation).

(b) ELEMENTS.—The report required by subsection (a) shall include an assessment of the following:

(1) The types of financial assistance for child care made available by the Department of Defense to members of the Armed Forces (including members of the reserve components of the Armed Forces who are deployed in connection with a contingency operation).

(2) The extent to which such members have taken advantage of such assistance since such assistance was first made available.

(3) The formulas used for calculating the amount of such assistance provided to such members.

(4) The funding allocated to such assistance.

(5) The remaining costs of child care to families of such members that are not covered by the Department of Defense.

(6) Any barriers to access to such assistance faced by such members and the families of such members.

(7) The different criteria used by different States with respect to the regulation of child care services and the potential impact differences in such criteria may have on the access of such members to such assistance.

(8) The different standards and criteria used by different programs of the Department of Defense for providing such assistance with respect to child care providers and the potential impact differences in such standards and criteria may have on the access of such members to such assistance.

(9) The number of qualified families that do not receive any financial assistance for child care made available by the Department of Defense.

(10) Any other matters the Comptroller General determines relevant to the improvement of financial assistance to expand access for child care made available by the Department of Defense to members of the Armed Forces (including members of the reserve components of the Armed Forces who are deployed in connection with a contingency operation).

Subtitle H—Military Voting

SEC. 575. SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Military and Overseas Voter Empowerment Act".

SEC. 576. CLARIFICATION REGARDING DELEGATION OF STATE **RESPONSIBILITIES TO LOCAL JURISDICTIONS.**

Nothing in the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.) may be construed to prohibit a State from delegating its responsibilities in carrying out the requirements of such Act, including any requirements imposed as a result of the provisions of and amendments made by this Act, to jurisdictions in the State.

SEC. 577. ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCEDURES FOR ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTERS AND OVERSEAS VOTERS TO REQUEST AND FOR STATES TO SEND VOTER REGISTRATION APPLICATIONS AND ABSENTEE BALLOT APPLICATIONS BY MAIL AND ELECTRONICALLY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 102 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-1) is amended-(1) in subsection (a)-

(A) in paragraph (4), by striking "and" at the end;
(B) in paragraph (5), by striking the period at the end and inserting "; and"; and
(C) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(6) in addition to any other method of registering to vote or applying for an absentee ballot in the State, establish procedures-

"(A) for absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters to request by mail and electronically voter registration applications and absentee ballot applications with respect to general, special, primary, and runoff elections for Federal office in accordance with subsection (e);

"(B) for States to send by mail and electronically (in accordance with the preferred method of transmission designated by the absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter under subparagraph (C)) voter registration applications and absentee ballot applications requested under subparagraph (A) in accordance with subsection (e); and

"(C) by which the absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter can designate whether the voter prefers that such voter registration application or absentee ballot application be transmitted by mail or electronically."; and (2) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(e) DESIGNATION OF MEANS OF ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION FOR ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTERS AND OVERSEAS VOTERS TO REQUEST AND FOR STATES TO SEND VOTER REGISTRATION APPLICATIONS AND ABSENTEE BALLOT APPLICATIONS, AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES RELATED TO VOTING INFORMATION.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State shall, in addition to the designation of a single State office under subsection (b), designate not less than 1 means of electronic communication-

"(A) for use by absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters who wish to register to vote or vote in any jurisdiction in the State to request voter registration applications and absentee ballot applications under subsection (a)(6);

"(B) for use by States to send voter registration applications and absentee ballot applications requested under such subsection; and

"(C) for the purpose of providing related voting, balloting, and election information to absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters.

"(2) CLARIFICATION REGARDING PROVISION OF MULTIPLE MEANS OF ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION.—A State may, in addition to the means of electronic communication so designated, provide multiple means of electronic communication to absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters, including a means of electronic communication for the appropriate jurisdiction of the State.

"(3) INCLUSION OF DESIGNATED MEANS OF ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION WITH INFORMATIONAL AND INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS THAT ACCOMPANY BALLOTING MATERIALS.—Each State shall include a means of electronic communication so designated with all informational and instructional materials that accompany balloting materials sent by the State to absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters.

"(4) AVAILABILITY AND MAINTENANCE OF ONLINE REPOSITORY OF STATE CONTACT INFORMATION.—The Federal Voting Assistance Program of the Department of Defense shall maintain and make available to the public an online repository of State contact information with respect to elections for Federal office, including the single State office designated under subsection (b) and the means of electronic communication designated under paragraph (1), to be used by absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters as a resource to send voter registration applications and absentee ballot applications to the appropriate jurisdiction in the State.

"(5) TRANSMISSION IF NO PREFERENCE INDICATED.—In the case where an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter does not designate a preference under subsection (a)(6)(C), the State shall transmit the voter registration application or absentee ballot application by any delivery method allowable in accordance with applicable State law, or if there is no applicable State law, by mail.

"(6) SECURITY AND PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—

"(A) SECURITY PROTECTIONS.—To the extent practicable, States shall ensure that the procedures established under subsection (a)(6) protect the security and integrity of the voter registration and absentee ballot application request processes.

"(B) PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—To the extent practicable, the procedures established under subsection (a)(6) shall ensure that the privacy of the identity and other personal data of an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter who requests or is sent a voter registration application or absentee ballot application under such subsection is protected throughout the process of making such request or being sent such application.".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010 and each succeeding election for Federal office.

SEC. 578. ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCEDURES FOR STATES TO TRANSMIT BLANK ABSENTEE BALLOTS BY MAIL AND ELEC-TRONICALLY TO ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTERS AND OVERSEAS VOTERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 102 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff–1), as amended by section 577, is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) in paragraph (5), by striking "and" at the end;
(B) in paragraph (6), by striking the period at the end and inserting "; and"; and
(C) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

(C) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:
"(7) in addition to any other method of transmitting blank absentee ballots in the State, establish procedures for transmitting by mail and electronically blank absentee ballots to absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters with respect to general, special, primary, and runoff elections for Federal office in accordance with subsection (f)."; and
(2) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

(2) by adding at the end the following new subsection: "(f) TRANSMISSION OF BLANK ABSENTEE BALLOTS BY MAIL AND ELECTRONICALLY.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State shall establish procedures—

"(A) to transmit blank absentee ballots by mail and electronically (in accordance with the preferred method of transmission designated by the absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter under subparagraph (B)) to absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters for an election for Federal office; and

"(B) by which the absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter can designate whether the voter prefers that such blank absentee ballot be transmitted by mail or electronically.

"(2) TRANSMISSION IF NO PREFERENCE INDICATED.—In the case where an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter does not designate a preference under paragraph (1)(B), the State shall transmit the ballot by any delivery method allowable in accordance with applicable State law, or if there is no applicable State law, by mail.

"(3) SECURITY AND PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—

"(A) SECURITY PROTECTIONS.—To the extent practicable, States shall ensure that the procedures established under subsection (a)(7) protect the security and integrity of absentee ballots.

"(B) PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—To the extent practicable, the procedures established under subsection (a)(7) shall ensure that the privacy of the identity and other personal data of an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter to whom a blank absentee ballot is transmitted under such subsection is protected throughout the process of such transmission.".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010 and each succeeding election for Federal office.

SEC. 579. ENSURING ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTERS AND OVERSEAS VOTERS HAVE TIME TO VOTE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 102 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-1(a)(1)), as amended by sections 577 and 578, is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) in paragraph (6), by striking "and" at the end;(B) in paragraph (7), by striking the period at the end and inserting a semicolon; and

(C) by adding at the end the following new paragraph: "(8) transmit a validly requested absentee ballot to an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter—

"(A) except as provided in subsection (g), in the case in which the request is received at least 45 days before an election for Federal office, not later than 45 days before the election; and

"(B) in the case in which the request is received less than 45 days before an election for Federal office—

"(i) in accordance with State law; and

"(ii) if practicable and as determined appropriate by the State, in a manner that expedites the transmission of such absentee ballot.";

(2) by adding at the end the following new subsection: "(g) HARDSHIP EXEMPTION.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—If the chief State election official determines that the State is unable to meet the requirement under subsection (a)(8)(A) with respect to an election for Federal office due to an undue hardship described in paragraph (2)(B), the chief State election official shall request that the Presidential designee grant a waiver to the State of the application of such subsection. Such request shall include—

"(A) a recognition that the purpose of such subsection is to allow absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters enough time to vote in an election for Federal office;

"(B) an explanation of the hardship that indicates why the State is unable to transmit absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters an absentee ballot in accordance with such subsection;

"(C) the number of days prior to the election for Federal office that the State requires absentee ballots be transmitted to absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters; and

"(D) a comprehensive plan to ensure that absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters are able to receive absentee ballots which they have requested and submit marked absentee ballots to the appropriate State election official in time to have that ballot counted in the election for Federal office, which includes—

"(i) the steps the State will undertake to ensure that absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters have time to receive, mark, and submit their ballots in time to have those ballots counted in the election;

"(ii) why the plan provides absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters sufficient time to vote as a substitute for the requirements under such subsection; and "(iii) the underlying factual information which explains how the plan provides such sufficient time to vote as a substitute for such requirements.

"(2) APPROVAL OF WAIVER REQUEST.—After consulting with the Attorney General, the Presidential designee shall approve a waiver request under paragraph (1) if the Presidential designee determines each of the following requirements are met:

"(A) The comprehensive plan under subparagraph (D) of such paragraph provides absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters sufficient time to receive absentee ballots they have requested and submit marked absentee ballots to the appropriate State election official in time to have that ballot counted in the election for Federal office.

"(B) One or more of the following issues creates an undue hardship for the State:

"(i) The State's primary election date prohibits the State from complying with subsection (a)(8)(A).

"(ii) The State has suffered a delay in generating ballots due to a legal contest.

"(iii) The State Constitution prohibits the State from complying with such subsection.

"(3) TIMING OF WAIVER.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under subparagraph (B), a State that requests a waiver under paragraph (1) shall submit to the Presidential designee the written waiver request not later than 90 days before the election for Federal office with respect to which the request is submitted. The Presidential designee shall approve or deny the waiver request not later than 65 days before such election.

"(B) EXCEPTION.—If a State requests a waiver under paragraph (1) as the result of an undue hardship described in paragraph (2)(B)(ii), the State shall submit to the Presidential designee the written waiver request as soon as practicable. The Presidential designee shall approve or deny the waiver request not later than 5 business days after the date on which the request is received.

"(4) APPLICATION OF WAIVER.—A waiver approved under paragraph (2) shall only apply with respect to the election for Federal office for which the request was submitted. For each subsequent election for Federal office, the Presidential designee shall only approve a waiver if the State has submitted a request under paragraph (1) with respect to such election.".

(b) RUNOFF ELECTIONS.—Section 102(a) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff–1(a)), as amended by subsection (a) and sections 577 and 578, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (7), by striking "and" at the end;

(2) in paragraph (8), by striking the period at the end and inserting "; and"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(9) if the State declares or otherwise holds a runoff election for Federal office, establish a written plan that provides absentee ballots are made available to absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters in manner that gives them sufficient time to vote in the runoff election.".

H. R. 2647—135

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010 and each succeeding election for Federal office.

SEC. 580. PROCEDURES FOR COLLECTION AND DELIVERY OF MARKED ABSENTEE BALLOTS OF ABSENT OVERSEAS UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 103 the following new section:

"SEC. 103A. PROCEDURES FOR COLLECTION AND DELIVERY OF MARKED ABSENTEE BALLOTS OF ABSENT OVERSEAS UNI-FORMED SERVICES VOTERS.

"(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCEDURES.—The Presidential designee shall establish procedures for collecting marked absentee ballots of absent overseas uniformed services voters in regularly scheduled general elections for Federal office, including absentee ballots prepared by States and the Federal write-in absentee ballot prescribed under section 103, and for delivering such marked absentee ballots to the appropriate election officials.

"(b) DELIVERY TO APPROPRIATE ELECTION OFFICIALS.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Under the procedures established under this section, the Presidential designee shall implement procedures that facilitate the delivery of marked absentee ballots of absent overseas uniformed services voters for regularly scheduled general elections for Federal office to the appropriate election officials, in accordance with this section, not later than the date by which an absentee ballot must be received in order to be counted in the election.

"(2) COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH THE UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE.—The Presidential designee shall carry out this section in cooperation and coordination with the United States Postal Service, and shall provide expedited mail delivery service for all such marked absentee ballots of absent uniformed services voters that are collected on or before the deadline described in paragraph (3) and then transferred to the United States Postal Service.

"(3) DEADLINE DESCRIBED.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the deadline described in this paragraph is noon (in the location in which the ballot is collected) on the seventh day preceding the date of the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office.

"(B) AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH ALTERNATIVE DEADLINE FOR CERTAIN LOCATIONS.—If the Presidential designee determines that the deadline described in subparagraph (A) is not sufficient to ensure timely delivery of the ballot under paragraph (1) with respect to a particular location because of remoteness or other factors, the Presidential designee may establish as an alternative deadline for that location the latest date occurring prior to the deadline described in subparagraph (A) which is sufficient to provide timely delivery of the ballot under paragraph (1).

"(4) NO POSTAGE REQUIREMENT.—In accordance with section 3406 of title 39, United States Code, such marked absentee ballots and other balloting materials shall be carried free of postage.

"(5) DATE OF MAILING.—Such marked absentee ballots shall be postmarked with a record of the date on which the ballot is mailed.

"(c) OUTREACH FOR ABSENT OVERSEAS UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTERS ON PROCEDURES.—The Presidential designee shall take appropriate actions to inform individuals who are anticipated to be absent overseas uniformed services voters in a regularly scheduled general election for Federal office to which this section applies of the procedures for the collection and delivery of marked absentee ballots established pursuant to this section, including the manner in which such voters may utilize such procedures for the submittal of marked absentee ballots pursuant to this section. "(d) ABSENT OVERSEAS UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTER DEFINED.—

"(d) ABSENT OVERSEAS UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTER DEFINED.— In this section, the term 'absent overseas uniformed services voter' means an overseas voter described in section 107(5)(A).

"(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Presidential designee such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.".

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 101(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff(b)) is amended—

(1) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph (6);

(2) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (7) and inserting "; and"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(8) carry out section 103A with respect to the collection and delivery of marked absentee ballots of absent overseas uniformed services voters in elections for Federal office.".

(c) STATE RESPONSIBILITIES.—Section 102(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-1(a)), as amended by sections 577, 578, and 579, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (8), by striking "and" at the end;

(2) in paragraph (9), by striking the period at the end and inserting "; and"; and

(3) by adding the following new paragraph:

"(10) carry out section 103A(b)(1) with respect to the processing and acceptance of marked absentee ballots of absent overseas uniformed services voters.".

(d) TRACKING MARKED BALLOTS.—Section 102 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-1(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(h) TRACKING MARKED BALLOTS.—The chief State election official, in coordination with local election jurisdictions, shall develop a free access system by which an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter may determine whether the absentee ballot of the absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter has been received by the appropriate State election official.".

(e) PROTECTING VOTER PRIVACY AND SECRECY OF ABSENTEE BALLOTS.—Section 101(b) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff(b)), as amended by subsection (b), is amended—

(1) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph (7);

(2) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (8) and inserting "; and"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(9) to the greatest extent practicable, take such actions as may be necessary—

"(A) to ensure that absent uniformed services voters who cast absentee ballots at locations or facilities under the jurisdiction of the Presidential designee are able to do so in a private and independent manner; and

"(B) to protect the privacy of the contents of absentee ballots cast by absentee uniformed services voters and overseas voters while such ballots are in the possession or control of the Presidential designee.".(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010 and each succeeding election for Federal office.

SEC. 581. FEDERAL WRITE-IN ABSENTEE BALLOT.

(a) USE IN GENERAL, SPECIAL, PRIMARY, AND RUNOFF ELEC-TIONS FOR FEDERAL OFFICE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 103 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-2) is amended—

(A) in subsection (a), by striking "general elections for Federal office" and inserting "general, special, primary, and runoff elections for Federal office";

(B) in subsection (e), in the matter preceding paragraph (1), by striking "a general election" and inserting "a general, special primary or runoff election for Federal office"; and

(1), by striking a general election and inserting a general,
special, primary, or runoff election for Federal office"; and
(C) in subsection (f), by striking "the general election"
each place it appears and inserting "the general, special,
primary, or runoff election for Federal office".

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this subsection shall take effect on December 31, 2010, and apply with respect to elections for Federal office held on or after such date.

(b) PROMOTION AND EXPANSION OF USE.—Section 103(a) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff–2) is amended—

(1) by striking "GENERAL.—The Presidential" and inserting "GENERAL.—

"(1) FEDERAL WRITE-IN ABSENTEE BALLOT.—The Presidential"; and

(2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph: "(2) PROMOTION AND EXPANSION OF USE OF FEDERAL WRITE-

(2) PROMOTION AND EXPANSION OF USE OF FEDERAL WRITE-IN ABSENTEE BALLOTS.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 31, 2011, the Presidential designee shall adopt procedures to promote and expand the use of the Federal write-in absentee ballot as a back-up measure to vote in elections for Federal office.

"(B) USE OF TECHNOLOGY.—Under such procedures, the Presidential designee shall utilize technology to implement a system under which the absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter may—

"(i) enter the address of the voter or other information relevant in the appropriate jurisdiction of the State, and the system will generate a list of all candidates in the election for Federal office in that jurisdiction; and

H. R. 2647–138

"(ii) submit the marked Federal write-in absentee ballot by printing the ballot (including complete instructions for submitting the marked Federal writein absentee ballot to the appropriate State election official and the mailing address of the single State office designated under section 102(b)).

"(C) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Presidential designee such sums as may be necessary to carry out this paragraph.".

SEC. 582. PROHIBITING REFUSAL TO ACCEPT VOTER REGISTRATION AND ABSENTEE BALLOT APPLICATIONS, MARKED ABSENTEE BALLOTS, AND FEDERAL WRITE-IN ABSENTEE BALLOTS FOR FAILURE TO MEET CERTAIN REQUIRE-MENTS.

(a) VOTER REGISTRATION AND ABSENTEE BALLOT APPLICA-TIONS.—Section 102 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-1) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(i) PROHIBITING REFUSAL TO ACCEPT APPLICATIONS FOR FAILURE TO MEET CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—A State shall not refuse to accept and process any otherwise valid voter registration application or absentee ballot application (including the official post card form prescribed under section 101) or marked absentee ballot submitted in any manner by an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter solely on the basis of the following:

"(1) Notarization requirements.

- "(2) Restrictions on paper type, including weight and size.
- "(3) Restrictions on envelope type, including weight and size.".

(b) FEDERAL WRITE-IN ABSENTEE BALLOT.—Section 103 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff–2) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsection (f) as subsection (g); and(2) by inserting after subsection (e) the following new subsection:

"(f) PROHIBITING REFUSAL TO ACCEPT BALLOT FOR FAILURE TO MEET CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—A State shall not refuse to accept and process any otherwise valid Federal write-in absentee ballot submitted in any manner by an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter solely on the basis of the following:

"(1) Notarization requirements.

"(2) Restrictions on paper type, including weight and size.

"(3) Restrictions on envelope type, including weight and size.".

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010 and each succeeding election for Federal office.

SEC. 583. FEDERAL VOTING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM IMPROVEMENTS.

(a) FEDERAL VOTING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM IMPROVEMENTS.

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.), as amended by section 580(a), is amended by inserting after section 103A the following new section:

"SEC. 103B. FEDERAL VOTING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM IMPROVEMENTS.

"(a) DUTIES.—The Presidential designee shall carry out the following duties:

(1) Develop online portals of information to inform absent uniformed services voters regarding voter registration procedures and absentee ballot procedures to be used by such voters with respect to elections for Federal office.

"(2) Establish a program to notify absent uniformed services voters of voter registration information and resources, the availability of the Federal postcard application, and the availability of the Federal write-in absentee ballot on the military Global Network, and shall use the military Global Network to notify absent uniformed services voters of the foregoing 90, 60, and 30 days prior to each election for Federal office.

"(b) CLARIFICATION REGARDING OTHER DUTIES AND OBLIGA-TIONS.—Nothing in this section shall relieve the Presidential designee of their duties and obligations under any directives or regulations issued by the Department of Defense, including the Department of Defense Directive 1000.04 (or any successor directive or regulation) that is not inconsistent or contradictory to the provisions of this section.

"(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Federal Voting Assistance Program of the Department of Defense (or a successor program) such sums as are necessary for purposes of carrying out this section.'

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 101 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff), as amended by section 580, is amended-

(A) in subparagraph (b)—
(i) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph (8);
(ii) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (9) and inserting "; and"; and
(iii) by adding at the end the following new para-

graph: "(10) carry out section 103B with respect to Federal Voting

Assistance Program Improvements."; and

(B) by adding at the end the following new subsection: "(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR CARRYING OUT FEDERAL VOTING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM IMPROVEMENTS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Presidential designee such sums as are necessary for purposes of carrying out subsection (b)(10)."

(3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this subsection shall apply with respect to the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010 and each succeeding election for Federal office.

(b) VOTER REGISTRATION ASSISTANCE FOR ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTERS.-

(1) IN GENERAL.-Chapter 80 of title 10, United States Code, is amended by inserting after section 1566 the following new section:

"§ 1566a. Voting assistance: voter assistance offices

"(a) Designation of Offices on Military Installations as VOTER ASSISTANCE OFFICES .- Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 and under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (f), the Secretaries of the military

departments shall designate offices on installations under their jurisdiction to provide absent uniformed services voters, particularly those individuals described in subsection (b), and their family members with the following:

"(1) Information on voter registration procedures and absentee ballot procedures (including the official post card form prescribed under section 101 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff).

"(2) Information and assistance, if requested, including access to the Internet where practicable, to register to vote in an election for Federal office.

"(3) Information and assistance, if requested, including access to the Internet where practicable, to update the individual's voter registration information, including instructions for absent uniformed services voters to change their address by submitting the official post card form prescribed under section 101 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act to the appropriate State election official.

(4) Information and assistance, if requested, to request an absentee ballot under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.). "(b) COVERED INDIVIDUALS.—The individuals described in this

subsection are absent uniformed services voters who-

"(1) are undergoing a permanent change of duty station; "(2) are deploying overseas for at least six months;

"(3) are returning from an overseas deployment of at least six months; or

"(4) otherwise request assistance related to voter registration.

 $\ensuremath{\ref{C}}$ TIMING OF PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE.—The regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (f) shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with military necessity, that the assistance provided under subsection (a) is provided to a covered individual described in subsection (b)-

"(1) if described in subsection (b)(1), as part of the administrative in-processing of the covered individual upon arrival at the new duty station of the covered individual;

"(2) if described in subsection (b)(2), as part of the administrative out-processing of the covered individual in preparation for deployment from the home duty station of the covered individual:

"(3) if described in subsection (b)(3), as part of the administrative in-processing of the covered individual upon return to the home duty station of the covered individual; or

(4) if described in subsection (b)(4), at the time the covered individual requests such assistance.

"(d) OUTREACH.—The Secretary of each military department, or the Presidential designee, shall take appropriate actions to inform absent uniformed services voters of the assistance available under subsection (a), including-

"(1) the availability of information and voter registration assistance at offices designated under subsection (a); and

"(2) the time, location, and manner in which an absent uniformed services voter may utilize such assistance.

"(e) Authority To Designate Voting Assistance Offices AS VOTER REGISTRATION AGENCY ON MILITARY INSTALLATIONS.-The Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretaries of the military departments to designate offices on military installations as voter registration agencies under section 7(a)(2) of the National Voter Registration Act of 1993 (42 U.S.C. 1973gg-5(a)(2)) for all purposes of such Act. Any office so designated shall discharge the requirements of this section, under the regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (f).

"(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations relating to the administration of the requirements of this section. The regulations shall be prescribed before the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010, and shall be implemented for such general election for Federal office and for each succeeding election for Federal office.

"(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

"(1) The term 'absent uniformed services voter' has the meaning given that term in section 107(1) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-6(1))

"(2) The term 'Federal office' has the meaning given that term in section 107(3) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-6(3)).

"(3) The term 'Presidential designee' means the official designated by the President under section 101(a) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff(a)).".

(2) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections at the beginning of chapter 80 of such title is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 1566 the following new item:

"1566a. Voting assistance: voter assistance offices.".

SEC. 584. DEVELOPMENT OF STANDARDS FOR REPORTING AND STORING CERTAIN DATA.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 101(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff(b)), as amended by sections 580 and 583, is amended-(1) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph (9);

(2) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (10)and inserting "; and"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(11) working with the Election Assistance Commission and the chief State election official of each State, develop standards-

"(A) for States to report data on the number of absentee ballots transmitted and received under section 102(c) and such other data as the Presidential designee determines appropriate; and

"(B) for the Presidential designee to store the data reported.".

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 102(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-1(a)), as amended by sections 577, 578, 579, and 580, is amended-

(1) in paragraph (9), by striking "and" at the end;

(2) in paragraph (10), by striking the period at the end and inserting "; and"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(11) report data on the number of absentee ballots transmitted and received under section 102(c) and such other data

as the Presidential designee determines appropriate in accordance with the standards developed by the Presidential designee under section 101(b)(11)."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office held in November 2010 and each succeeding election for Federal office.

SEC. 585. REPEAL OF PROVISIONS RELATING TO USE OF SINGLE APPLICATION FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT ELECTIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsections (a) through (d) of section 104 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-3) are repealed.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—The Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.) is amended— (1) in section 101(b)-

(A) in paragraph (2), by striking ", for use by States

(B) in paragraph (2), by striking ', for use by States (B) in paragraph (4), by striking "for use by States in accordance with section 104"; and

(2) in section 104, as amended by subsection (a)-

(A) in the section heading, by striking "USE OF SINGLE APPLICATION FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT ELECTIONS" and inserting "PROHIBITION OF REFUSAL OF APPLICATIONS ON GROUNDS OF EARLY SUBMISSION"; and

(B) in subsection (e), by striking "(e) PROHIBITION OF REFUSAL OF APPLICATIONS ON GROUNDS OF EARLY SUBMIS-SION.—".

SEC. 586. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

The Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 105 the following new section:

"SEC. 105A. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

"(a) Report on Status of Implementation and Assessment OF PROGRAMS.-Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Military and Overseas Voter Empowerment Act, the Presidential designee shall submit to the relevant committees of Congress a report containing the following information:

"(1) The status of the implementation of the procedures established for the collection and delivery of marked absentee ballots of absent overseas uniformed services voters under section 103A, and a detailed description of the specific steps taken towards such implementation for the regularly scheduled gen-eral election for Federal office held in November 2010.

"(2) An assessment of the effectiveness of the Voting Assistance Officer Program of the Department of Defense, which shall include the following:

"(A) A thorough and complete assessment of whether the Program, as configured and implemented as of such date of enactment, is effectively assisting absent uniformed services voters in exercising their right to vote.

"(B) An inventory and explanation of any areas of voter assistance in which the Program has failed to accomplish its stated objectives and effectively assist absent uniformed services voters in exercising their right to vote.

"(C) As necessary, a detailed plan for the implementation of any new program to replace or supplement voter assistance activities required to be performed under this Act.

"(3) A detailed description of the specific steps taken towards the implementation of voter registration assistance for absent uniformed services voters under section 1566a of title 10, United States Code.

"(b) ANNUAL REPORT ON EFFECTIVENESS OF ACTIVITIES AND UTILIZATION OF CERTAIN PROCEDURES.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Presidential designee shall transmit to the President and to the relevant committees of Congress a report containing the following information:

"(1) An assessment of the effectiveness of activities carried out under section 103B, including the activities and actions of the Federal Voting Assistance Program of the Department of Defense, a separate assessment of voter registration and participation by absent uniformed services voters, a separate assessment of voter registration and participation by overseas voters who are not members of the uniformed services, and a description of the cooperation between States and the Federal Government in carrying out such section.

"(2) A description of the utilization of voter registration assistance under section 1566a of title 10, United States Code, which shall include the following:

"(A) A description of the specific programs implemented by each military department of the Armed Forces pursuant to such section.

"(B) The number of absent uniformed services voters who utilized voter registration assistance provided under such section.

"(3) In the case of a report submitted under this subsection in the year following a year in which a regularly scheduled general election for Federal office is held, a description of the utilization of the procedures for the collection and delivery of marked absentee ballots established pursuant to section 103A, which shall include the number of marked absentee ballots collected and delivered under such procedures and the number of such ballots which were not delivered by the time of the closing of the polls on the date of the election (and the reasons such ballots were not so delivered).

"(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

"(1) ABSENT OVERSEAS UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTER.—The term 'absent overseas uniformed services voter' has the meaning given such term in section 103A(d).

"(2) PRESIDENTIAL DESIGNEE.—The term 'Presidential designee' means the Presidential designee under section 101(a).

"(3) RELEVANT COMMITTEES OF CONGRESS DEFINED.—The term 'relevant committees of Congress' means—

"(A) the Committees on Appropriations, Armed Services, and Rules and Administration of the Senate; and

"(B) the Committees on Appropriations, Armed Services, and House Administration of the House of Representatives.".

SEC. 587. ANNUAL REPORT ON ENFORCEMENT.

Section 105 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee

Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973f–4) is amended— (1) by striking "The Attorney" and inserting "(a) IN GEN-ERAL.—The Attorney"; and (2) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.-Not later than December 31 of each year, the Attorney General shall submit to Congress an annual report on any civil action brought under subsection (a) during

SEC. 588. REQUIREMENTS PAYMENTS.

the preceding year.".

(a) USE OF FUNDS.—Section 251(b) of the Help America Vote Act of 2002 (42 U.S.C. 15401(b)) is amended-

(1) in paragraph (1), by striking "paragraph (2)" and inserting "paragraphs (2) and (3)"; and

(2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph: "(3) ACTIVITIES UNDER UNIFORMED AND OVERSEAS CITIZENS

ABSENTEE VOTING ACT.—A State shall use a requirements payment made using funds appropriated pursuant to the authorization under section 257(a)(4) only to meet the requirements under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act imposed as a result of the provisions of and amendments made by the Military and Overseas Voter Empowerment Act.". (b) CONDITIONS FOR RECEIPT OF FUNDS.-

(1) INCLUSION OF COMPLIANCE IN STATE PLAN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.-Section 254(a) of the Help America Vote Act of 2002 (42 U.S.C. 15404(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(14) How the State will comply with the provisions and requirements of and amendments made by the Military and Overseas Voter Empowerment Act.".

(B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 253(b)(1)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 15403(b)(1)(A)) is amended by striking "section 254" and inserting "section 254(a) (or, for purposes of determining the eligibility of a State to receive a requirements payment appropriated pursuant to the authorization provided under section 257(a)(4), contains the element described in paragraph (14) of such section)".

(2) WAIVER OF PLAN FOR APPLICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES.—Section 253(b)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 15403(b)(2)) is amended-

(A) by striking "(2) The State" and inserting "(2)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the State"; and

(B) by adding at the end the following new subpara-

graph: "(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply for purposes of determining the eligibility of a State to receive a requirements payment appropriated pursuant to the authorization provided under section 257(a)(4).".

(3) Special rule for provision of 5 percent match.-Section 253(b)(5) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 15403(b)(5)) is amended-

(A) by striking "(5) The State" and inserting "(5)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the State"; and

(B) by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply for purposes of determining the eligibility of a State to receive a requirements payment appropriated pursuant to the authorization provided under section 257(a)(4) for fiscal year 2010, except that if the State does not appropriate funds in accordance with subparagraph (A) prior to the last day of fiscal year 2011, the State shall repay to the Commission the requirements payment which is appropriated pursuant to such authorization.".

(c) AUTHORIZATION.—Section 257(a) of the Help America Vote Act of 2002 (42 U.S.C. 15407(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(4) For fiscal year 2010 and subsequent fiscal years, such sums as are necessary for purposes of making requirements payments to States to carry out the activities described in section 251(b)(3)."

SEC. 589. TECHNOLOGY PILOT PROGRAM.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTER.—The term "absent uniformed services voter" has the meaning given such term in section 107(a) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.).

(2) OVERSEAS VOTER.—The term "overseas voter" has the meaning given such term in section 107(5) of such Act.

(3) PRESIDENTIAL DESIGNEE.—The term "Presidential designee" means the individual designated under section 101(a) of such Act.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.-

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Presidential designee may establish 1 or more pilot programs under which the feasibility of new election technology is tested for the benefit of absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters claiming rights under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.).

(2) DESIGN AND CONDUCT.—The design and conduct of a pilot program established under this subsection—

(A) shall be at the discretion of the Presidential designee; and

(B) shall not conflict with or substitute for existing laws, regulations, or procedures with respect to the participation of absent uniformed services voters and military voters in elections for Federal office.

(c) CONSIDERATIONS.—In conducting a pilot program established under subsection (b), the Presidential designee may consider the following issues:

(1) The transmission of electronic voting material across military networks.

(2) Virtual private networks, cryptographic voting systems, centrally controlled voting stations, and other information security techniques.

(3) The transmission of ballot representations and scanned pictures in a secure manner.

(4) Capturing, retaining, and comparing electronic and physical ballot representations.

(5) Utilization of voting stations at military bases.

(6) Document delivery and upload systems.

(7) The functional effectiveness of the application or adoption of the pilot program to operational environments, taking into account environmental and logistical obstacles and State procedures.

(d) REPORTS.—The Presidential designee shall submit to Congress reports on the progress and outcomes of any pilot program conducted under this subsection, together with recommendations-

(1) for the conduct of additional pilot programs under this section; and

(2) for such legislation and administrative action as the Presidential designee determines appropriate.

(e) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.-

1) IN GENERAL.—The Election Assistance Commission and the National Institute of Standards and Technology shall provide the Presidential designee with best practices or standards in accordance with electronic absentee voting guidelines established under the first sentence of section 1604(a)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (Public Law 107-107; 115 Stat. 1277; 42 U.S.C. 1977ff note), as amended by section 567 of the Ronald W. Reagan National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Public Law 108-375; 118 Stat. 1919) to support the pilot program or programs.

(2) REPORT.—In the case in which the Election Assistance Commission has not established electronic absentee voting guidelines under such section 1604(a)(2), as so amended, by not later than 180 days after enactment of this Act, the Election Assistance Commission shall submit to the relevant committees of Congress a report containing the following information:

(A) The reasons such guidelines have not been established as of such date.

(B) A detailed timeline for the establishment of such guidelines.

(C) A detailed explanation of the Commission's actions in establishing such guidelines since the date of enactment of the Ronald W. Reagan National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Public Law 108-375; 118 Stat. 1919).

(3) Relevant committees of congress defined.—In this subsection, the term "relevant committees of Congress" means-

(A) the Committees on Appropriations, Armed Services, and Rules and Administration of the Senate; and

(B) the Committees on Appropriations, Armed Services, and House Administration of the House of Representatives. (f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

Subtitle I—Other Matters

SEC. 591. CLARIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE POLICIES FOR MILITARY MUSICAL UNITS AND MUSICIANS.

(a) CLARIFICATION.—Section 974 of title 10, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Attachment B – Relevant Sections of the 2002 National Defense Authorization Act "(b) In this section, the term 'State' includes a territory or possession of the United States, a political subdivision of a State, territory, or possession, and the District of Columbia.".

SEC. 1604. ELECTRONIC VOTING DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.-

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense shall carry out a demonstration project under which absent uniformed services voters are permitted to cast ballots in the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office for November 2002 through an electronic voting system. The project shall be carried out with participation of sufficient numbers of absent uniformed services voters so that the results are statistically relevant.

(2) AUTHORITY TO DELAY IMPLEMENTATION.-If the Secretary of Defense determines that the implementation of the demonstration project under paragraph (1) with respect to the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office for November 2002 may adversely affect the national security of the United States, the Secretary may delay the implementation of such demonstration project until the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office for November 2004. The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Rules and Administration of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on House Administration of the House of Representatives of any decision to delay implementation of the demonstration project.

(b) COORDINATION WITH STATE ELECTION OFFICIALS.—The Secretary shall carry out the demonstration project under this section through cooperative agreements with State election officials of States that agree to participate in the project.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than June 1 of the year Deadline. following the year in which the demonstration project is conducted under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report analyzing the demonstration project. The Secretary shall include in the report any recommendations the Secretary considers appropriate for continuing the project on an expanded basis for absent uniformed services voters during the next regularly scheduled general election for Federal office.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTER.—The term "absent uniformed services voter" has the meaning given that term in section 107(1) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff–6(1)). (2) STATE.—The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin

Islands, and American Samoa.

SEC. 1605. GOVERNORS' REPORTS ON IMPLEMENTATION OF REC-OMMENDATIONS FOR CHANGES IN STATE LAW MADE UNDER FEDERAL VOTING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.

(a) REPORTS.-(1) Whenever a State receives a uniformed services voting assistance legislative recommendation from the Secretary of Defense, acting as the Presidential designee, the chief executive authority of that State shall, not later than 90 days after receipt of that recommendation, provide a report on the status of implementation of that recommendation by that State.

42 USC 1973ff note.

42 USC 1973ff note.

Attachment C – Relevant Sections of the 2005 National Defense Authorization Act

Subtitle I—Military Voting

SEC. 566. FEDERAL WRITE-IN BALLOTS FOR ABSENTEE MILITARY VOTERS LOCATED IN THE UNITED STATES.

(a) DUTIES OF PRESIDENTIAL DESIGNEE.—Section 101(b)(3) of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff(b)(3)) is amended by striking "overseas voters" and inserting "absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters".
(b) STATE RESPONSIBILITIES.—Section 102(a)(3) of such Act (42 Citizens Absente) (42

(b) STATE RESPONSIBILITIES.—Section 102(a)(3) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff-1(a)(3)) is amended by striking "overseas voters" and inserting "absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters".
(c) FEDERAL WRITE-IN ABSENTEE BALLOT.—Section 103 of such

Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff–2) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a), by striking "overseas voters" and inserting "absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters";

(2) in subsection (b), by striking the second sentence and inserting the following new sentence: "A Federal write-in absentee ballot of an absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter shall not be counted—

"(1) in the case of a ballot submitted by an overseas voter who is not an absent uniformed services voter, if the ballot is submitted from any location in the United States;

"(2) if the application of the absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter for a State absentee ballot is received by the appropriate State election official after the later of—

"(A) the deadline of the State for receipt of such application; or

"(B) the date that is 30 days before the general election; or

"(3) if a State absentee ballot of the absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter is received by the appropriate State election official not later than the deadline for receipt of the State absentee ballot under State law.";

(3) in subsection (c)(1), by striking "overseas voter" and inserting "absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter";

(4) in subsection (d), by striking "overseas voter" both places it appears and inserting "absent uniformed services voter or overseas voter"; and

(5) in subsection (e)(2), by striking "overseas voters" and inserting "absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters".

(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(1) The heading of section 103 of such Act is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 103. FEDERAL WRITE-IN ABSENTEE BALLOT IN GENERAL ELEC-TIONS FOR FEDERAL OFFICE FOR ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTERS AND OVERSEAS VOTERS.".

(2) The subsection caption for subsection (d) of such section is amended by striking "OVERSEAS VOTER" and inserting "ABSENT UNIFORMED SERVICES VOTER OR OVERSEAS VOTER".

SEC. 567. REPEAL OF REQUIREMENT TO CONDUCT ELECTRONIC VOTING DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR THE FEDERAL ELECTION TO BE HELD IN NOVEMBER 2004.

The first sentence of section 1604(a)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (Public Law 107-107; 115 Stat. 1277; 42 U.S.C. 1977ff note) is amended by striking "until the regularly scheduled general election for Federal office for November 2004" and inserting the following: "until the first regularly scheduled general election for Federal office which occurs after the Election Assistance Commission notifies the Secretary that the Commission has established electronic absentee voting guidelines and certifies that it will assist the Secretary in carrying out the project".

SEC. 568. REPORTS ON OPERATION OF FEDERAL VOTING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM AND MILITARY POSTAL SYSTEM.

(a) REPORTS ON PROGRAM AND SYSTEM.—(1) Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the actions that the Secretary has taken to ensure that the Federal Voting Assistance Program carried out under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (42 U.S.C. 1973ff et seq.) functions effectively to support absentee voting by members of the Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom, Operation Enduring Freedom, and all other contingency operations.

(2) Not later than 60 days after the date of the submission of the report required by paragraph (1), the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the actions that the Secretary has taken to ensure that the military postal system functions effectively to support the morale of members referred to in such paragraph and their ability to vote by absentee ballot.

(b) REPORT ON IMPLEMENTATION OF POSTAL SYSTEM IMPROVE-MENTS.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report specifying—

(1) the actions taken to implement the recommendations of the Military Postal Service Agency Task Force, dated 28 August 2000; and

(2) in the case of each recommendation not implemented or not fully implemented as of the date of the submission of the report, the reasons for not implementing or not fully implementing the recommendation, as the case may be.

Subtitle J—Military Justice Matters

SEC. 571. REVIEW ON HOW SEXUAL OFFENSES ARE COVERED BY UNI-FORM CODE OF MILITARY JUSTICE.

(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall review the Uniform Code of Military Justice and the Manual for Courts-Martial with the objective of determining what changes are required to improve the ability of the military justice system to address issues relating to sexual assault and to conform the Uniform Code of Military Justice and the Manual for Courts-Martial more closely to other Federal laws and regulations that address such issues.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than March 1, 2005, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the review carried out under subsection (a). The report shall include the recommendations of the Secretary for revisions Attachment D – EAC's Draft Pilot Voting Testing and Certification Program Manual



United States Election Assistance Commission

1201 New York Avenue. N.W. Ste.300 Washington, DC 20005 202-566-3100

Voting System Pilot Program Testing & Certification Manual

Version 1.0 - Effective XXX 1, 2010

www.eac.gov

The reporting requirements in this manual have been approved under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, Office of Management and Budget Control (OMB) Number xxxx-xxxx, expiring DATE. Persons are not required to respond to this collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB number. Information gathered pursuant to this document and its forms will be used solely to administer the EAC Pilot Program Testing Program. This program is voluntary. Individuals who wish to participate in the program, however, must meet its requirements. The estimated total annual hourly burden on the voting system manufacturing industry and election officials is XXX hours. This estimate includes the time required for reviewing the instructions, gathering information, and completing the prescribed forms. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the U.S. Election Assistance Commission, Voting System Testing and Certification Program, Office of the Program Director, 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Suite 300, Washington, D.C. 20005.

Table of Contents

1.	Introduction	. 1	
2.	Manufacturer Registration	10	
3.	When Voting Systems Intended for Use in Pilot Programs Must Be Submitted for		
Tes	ting and Certification1	16	
4.	Certification Testing, Technical Review and Grant of Certification for Pilot Voting		
Systems			
5.	Denial of Certification	29	
6.	Pilot Program Monitoring and Reporting	33	
7.	Requests for Interpretations	39	
8.	Release of Certification Program Information	43	
Appendix A			
Арр	Appendix B		
Appendix C			

1. Introduction

- **1.1. Background**. In late 2002, Congress passed the Help America Vote Act of 2002 (HAVA). HAVA created the U.S. Election Assistance Commission (EAC) and assigned to the EAC the responsibility for both setting voting system standards and providing for the testing and certification of voting systems. In response to this HAVA requirement, the EAC developed the Voting System Testing and Certification Program (Certification Program). This manual, governing participation in Pilot Program testing and certification programs is a natural adjunct to the full EAC Testing and Certification Program.
- **1.2. Authority**. HAVA requires that the EAC certify and decertify voting systems. Section 231(a)(1) of HAVA specifically requires the EAC to "... provide for the testing, certification, decertification and recertification of voting system hardware and software by accredited laboratories." The EAC has the sole authority to grant certification or withdraw certification at the Federal level, including the authority to grant, maintain, extend, suspend, and withdraw the right to retain or use any certificates, marks, or other indicators of certification.
- **1.3. Scope**. This Manual provides the procedural requirements of the EAC Testing and Certification Program for voting systems used in pilot projects. Although participation in the program is voluntary, adherence to the program's procedural requirements is mandatory for participants.
- **1.4. Purpose**. The primary purpose of the EAC Pilot Program Certification Manual is to provide clear procedures to Manufacturers for the testing and certification of voting systems to be used in pilot election projects. The program also recognizes that the Federal certification framework should encourage the voting systems industry to pursue technological innovation and experimentation in relation to the design of voting systems and the methods of providing a better and more secure voting experience for United States citizens. This Manual provides a clear and transparent process for the testing, certification, and evaluation of voting systems used for these pilot programs.
- **1.5. Manual**. This Manual is a comprehensive presentation of the EAC Pilot Testing and Certification Program. It is intended to establish all of the program's administrative requirements.
 - 1.5.1. <u>Contents</u>. The contents of the Manual serve as an overview of the program itself. The Manual contains the following chapters:
 - 1.5.1.1. *Manufacturer Registration*. Under the program, a Manufacturer is required to register with the EAC prior to participation in pilot programs requiring Federal certification. This registration provides the EAC with needed information and requires the Manufacturer to agree to the requirements of the Pilot Certification Program. This chapter sets out the requirements and procedures for registration.

Voting System Pilot Program Testing and Certification Manual, Version 1.0

- 1.5.1.2. When Voting Systems Intended for Use in Pilot Programs Must Be Submitted for Testing and Certification. All pilot voting systems must be submitted consistent with this Manual before they may receive a certification from the EAC. This chapter discusses the various circumstances that require submission to obtain a certification.
- 1.5.1.3. *Certification Testing, Technical Review and grant of Certification for Pilot Systems.* This chapter discusses the procedural requirements for submitting a pilot voting system to the EAC for testing and review. The testing and review process requires an application, employment of an EAC accredited testing laboratory, and technical analysis of the laboratory test plan and test report by the EAC. The result of this process is a Decision on Certification by the Decision Authority.
- 1.5.1.4. *Denial of Certification*. If a decision to deny certification is made, the Manufacturer has certain rights and responsibilities under the program. This chapter contains procedures for opportunity to cure defects, and appeal.
- 1.5.1.5. *Pilot Program Monitoring and Reporting*. This chapter provides the EAC with two primary and one secondary tool for assessing the level of compliance to requirements and performance to mission (pilot) objectives of pilot program voting systems. The primary tools are (1) manufacturer declaration of conformity audits and (2) mandatory post election reporting by manufacturers. The secondary tool for monitoring the effectiveness of the program and of the pilot system consists of voluntary pilot program monitoring and reporting by State and local election jurisdiction participating in pilot programs.
- 1.5.1.6. *Requests for Interpretations*. An Interpretation is a means by which a registered Manufacturer or Voting System Test Laboratory (VSTL) may seek clarification on a specific Voting System standard or testable requirement. This chapter outlines the policy, requirements, and procedures for requesting an Interpretation.
- 1.5.1.7. *Release of Certification Program Information*. Federal law protects certain types of information individuals provided the government from release. This chapter outlines the program's policies, sets procedures, and discusses responsibilities associated with the public release of potential protected commercial information.
- 1.5.2. <u>Maintenance and Revision</u>. The Manual will be reviewed periodically and updated to meet the needs of the EAC, Manufacturers, VSTLs, election officials, and public policy. The EAC is responsible for revising this document. All revisions will be made consistent with Federal law. Substantive input from stakeholders and the public will be

sought whenever possible, at the discretion of the agency. Changes in policy requiring immediate implementation will be noticed via policy memoranda and will be issued to each registered Manufacturer. Changes, addendums, or updated versions will also be posted to the EAC Web site at <u>www.eac.gov</u>.

- **1.6. Program Methodology**. EAC's Pilot Testing and Certification Program is but one part of the overall conformity assessment process that includes the EAC Voting System Testing and Certification Program as well as companion testing efforts at the State and local levels.
 - 1.6.1. <u>Federal and State Roles</u>. The process to ensure that voting equipment meets the technical requirements is a distributed, cooperative effort of Federal, State, and local officials in the United States. Working with voting equipment Manufacturers, these officials each have unique responsibility for ensuring that the equipment a voter uses on Election Day meets specific requirements.
 - 1.6.1.1. The EAC Program has primary responsibility for ensuring that voting systems submitted under this program meet Federal standards established for voting systems.
 - 1.6.1.2. State officials have responsibility for testing voting systems to ensure that they will support the specific requirements of each individual State. States may use EAC VSTLs to perform testing of voting systems to unique State requirements while the systems are being tested to Federal standards. The EAC will not, however, certify voting systems to State requirements.
 - 1.6.1.3. State or local officials are responsible for making the final purchase choice. They are responsible for deciding which system offers the best fit and total value for their specific State or local jurisdiction.
 - 1.6.1.4. State or local officials are also responsible for acceptance testing to ensure that the equipment delivered is identical to the equipment certified on the Federal and State levels, is fully operational, and meets the contractual requirements of the purchase.
 - 1.6.1.5. State or local officials should perform pre-election logic and accuracy testing to confirm that equipment is operating properly and is unmodified from its certified state.
- **1.7. Program Personnel**. All EAC personnel and contractors associated with this program will be held to the highest ethical standards. All agents of the EAC involved in the Certification Program will be subject to conflict-of-interest reporting and review, consistent with Federal law and regulation.
- **1.8. Program Records**. The EAC Program Director is responsible for maintaining accurate records to demonstrate that the pilot program testing and certification procedures have been effectively fulfilled and to ensure the traceability, repeatability, and reproducibility of testing and test

report review. All records will be maintained, managed, secured, stored, archived, and disposed of in accordance with Federal law, Federal regulations, and procedures of the EAC.

- **1.9.** Submission of Documents. Any documents submitted pursuant to the requirements of this Manual shall be submitted:
 - 1.9.1. If sent electronically, via secure e-mail or physical delivery of a compact disk, unless otherwise specified.
 - 1.9.2. In a Microsoft Word or Adobe PDF file, formatted to protect the document from alteration.
 - 1.9.3. With a proper signature when required by this Manual. Documents that require an authorized signature may be signed with an electronic representation or image of the signature of an authorized management representative and must meet any and all subsequent requirements established by the Program Director regarding security.
 - 1.9.4. If sent via physical delivery, by Certified Mail[™] (or similar means that allows tracking) to the following address:

Testing and Certification Program Director U.S. Election Assistance Commission 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Suite 300 Washington, D.C. 20005

- **1.10. Receipt of Documents—Manufacturer**. For purposes of this Manual, a document, notice, or other communication is considered received by a Manufacturer upon one of the following:
 - 1.10.1. The actual, documented date the correspondence was received (either electronically or physically) at the Manufacturer's place of business, or
 - 1.10.2. If no documentation of the actual delivery date exists, the date of constructive receipt of the communication. For electronic correspondence, documents will be constructively received the day after the date sent. For mail correspondence, the document will be constructively received 3 days after the date sent.
 - 1.10.3. The term "receipt" shall mean the date a document or correspondence arrives (either electronically or physically) at the Manufacturer's place of business. Arrival does not require that an agent of the Manufacturer open, read, or review the correspondence.
- **1.11. Receipt of Documents**—**EAC**. For purposes of this Manual, a document, notice, or other communication is considered received by the EAC upon its physical or electronic arrival at the agency. All documents received by the agency will be physically or electronically date stamped. This stamp shall serve as the date of receipt. Documents received after the regular business day (5:00 PM Eastern Standard Time), will be treated as if received on the next business day.

- **1.12. EAC Response Timeframes**. In recognition of the unique challenges facing Manufacturers and election jurisdictions as they work to meet the requirements imposed by this program, and by running an election using a pilot voting system, the EAC will respond in an expedited manner for each of the program areas outlined in this Manual. Specific response timeframes are noted in each section of the Manual.
- **1.13. Records Retention**—**Manufacturers**. The Manufacturer is responsible for ensuring that all documents submitted to the EAC or that otherwise serve as the basis for the certification of a voting system are retained. A copy of all such records shall be retained as long as a voting system is offered for sale or supported by a Manufacturer and for 5 years thereafter.
- **1.14. Record Retention**—**EAC**. The EAC shall retain all records associated with the certification of a voting system as long as such system is fielded in a State or local election jurisdiction for use in Federal elections. The records shall otherwise be retained or disposed of consistent with Federal statutes and regulations.
- **1.15. Publication and Release of Documents**. The EAC will release documents consistent with the requirements of Federal law. It is EAC policy to make the certification process as open and public as possible. Any documents (or portions thereof) submitted under this program will be made available to the public unless specifically protected from release by law. The primary means for making this information available is through the EAC Web site.

1.16. Definitions. For purposes of this Manual, the terms listed below have the following definitions.

<u>Anomaly</u>. An anomaly is any irregular or inconsistent action or response from the voting system or system component resulting in some disruption to the election process.

<u>Appeal</u>. A formal process by which the EAC is petitioned to reconsider an Agency Decision.

<u>Appeal Authority</u>. The individual or individuals appointed to serve as the determination authority on appeal.

<u>Audit</u>. An independent, systematic and documented process for obtaining evidence and evaluating it objectively to determine if the auditing criteria have been fulfilled by the voting system manufacturer.

<u>Audit Criteria</u>. A set of policies, procedures and requirements used as a reference for audit evidence.

<u>Audit Evidence</u>. Verifiable records, statements or other information relevant to the audit criteria.

<u>Build Environment</u>. The disk or other media that holds the source code, compiler, linker, integrated development environments (IDE), and/or other necessary files for the compilation and on which the compiler will store the resulting executable code.

<u>Certificate of Conformance</u>. The certificate issued by the EAC when a system has been found to meet the requirements of the VVSG. The document conveys certification of a system.

Commission. The U.S. Election Assistance Commission, as an agency.

Commissioners. The serving commissioners of the U.S. Election Assistance Commission.

<u>Component</u>. A discrete and identifiable element of hardware or software within a larger voting system.

<u>Compiler</u>. A computer program that translates programs expressed in a high-level language into machine language equivalents.

<u>Contributing Cause</u>. A reason that an anomaly occurred. A contributing cause indirectly affects that outcome or occurrence but on its own may not create the problem.

<u>Corrective Action</u>. An action taken to eliminate the root cause of an existing anomaly in order to prevent future occurrences of the anomaly.

<u>Days</u>. Calendar days, unless otherwise noted. When counting days, for the purpose of submitting or receiving a document, the count shall begin on the first full calendar day after the date the document was received.

<u>Declaration of Conformance</u>. Procedure by which the manufacturer of a pilot voting system gives written assurance that their product, process and service conforms to specified requirements.

Disk Image. An exact copy of the entire contents of a computer disk.

<u>Election Official</u>. A State or local government employee who has as one of his or her primary duties the management or administration of a Federal election.

<u>Federal Election</u>. Any primary, general, runoff, or special Election in which a candidate for Federal office (President, Senator, or Representative) appears on the ballot.

<u>Fielded Voting System</u>. A voting system purchased or leased by a State or local government that is being use in a Federal election.

<u>File Signature</u>. A signature of a file or set of files produced using a HASH algorithm. A file signature, sometimes called a HASH value, creates a value that is computationally infeasible of being produced by two similar but different files. File signatures are used to verify that files are unmodified from their original versions.

<u>HASH Algorithm</u>. An algorithm that maps a bit string of arbitrary length to a shorter, fixedlength bit string. (A HASH uniquely identifies a file similar to the way a fingerprint identifies an individual. Likewise, as an individual cannot be recreated from his or her fingerprint, a file cannot be recreated from a HASH. The HASH algorithm used primarily in the NIST (National Software Reference Library) and this program is the Secure HASH Algorithm (SHA-1) specified in Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 180-1.)

<u>Installation Device</u>. A device containing program files, software, and installation instructions for installing an application (program) onto a computer. Examples of such devices include installation disks, flash memory cards, and PCMCIA cards.

<u>Integration Testing</u>. The end-to-end testing of a full system configured for use in an election to assure that all legitimate configurations meet applicable standards.

<u>Linker</u>. A computer program that takes one or more objects generated by compilers and assembles them into a single executable program.

<u>Manufacturer</u>. The entity with ownership and control over a voting system submitted for certification.

<u>Mark of Conformance</u>. A uniform notice permanently posted on a voting system that signifies that it has been certified by the EAC.

<u>Memorandum for the Record</u>. A written statement drafted to document an event or finding, without a specific addressee other than the pertinent file.

<u>Proprietary Information</u>. Commercial information or trade secrets protected from release under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and the Trade Secrets Act.

Root Cause. The fundamental reason an anomaly occurred.

<u>Root Cause Analysis.</u> A systematic investigation of the circumstances and factors leading to an anomaly for purposes of finding the fundamental reason for that anomaly.

<u>System Identification Tools</u>. Tools created by a Manufacturer of voting systems that allow elections officials to verify that the hardware and software of systems purchased are identical to the systems certified by the EAC.

<u>Technical Reviewers</u>. Technical experts in the areas of voting system technology and conformity assessment appointed by the EAC to provide expert guidance.

<u>Testing and Certification Decision Authority</u>. The EAC Executive Director or Acting Executive Director.

<u>Testing and Certification Program Director</u>. The individual appointed by the EAC Executive Director to administer and manage the Testing and Certification Program.

<u>Trusted Build</u>. A witnessed software build where source code is converted to machinereadable binary instructions (executable code) in a manner providing security measures that help ensure that the executable code is a verifiable and faithful representation of the source code.

<u>Voting System</u>. The total combination of mechanical, electromechanical, and electronic equipment (including the software, firmware, and documentation required to program, control, and support the equipment) that is used to define ballots, cast and count votes, report or display election results, connect the voting system to the voter registration system, and maintain and produce any audit trail information.

<u>Voting System Pilot Program</u>. While there is no general statutory definition of "pilot program," all such programs exhibit certain common characteristics: experimental purpose and limited duration and scope. The accepted definition of 'pilot program' means a limited roll out of a new system in order to test it under real world conditions, prior to use by an entire organization. For voting systems, the purpose of any pilot program is to gain first hand experience with the new technology implemented for the pilot program election, and to evaluate the system and its benefits to domestic or overseas voters.

<u>Voting System Standards</u>. Voting System Standards have been published twice: once in 1990 and again in 2002 by the FEC. The Help America Vote Act made the 2002 Voting System

Standards EAC guidance. All new voting system standards are issued by the EAC as Voluntary Voting System Guidelines.

<u>Voting System Test Laboratories</u>. Laboratories accredited by the EAC to test voting systems to EAC approved voting system standards. Each Voting System Test Laboratory (VSTL) must be accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and recommended by the National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST) before it may receive an EAC accreditation. NVLAP provides third party accreditation to testing and calibration laboratories. NVLAP is in full conformance with the standards of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), including ISO/IEC Guide 17025 and 17011.

<u>Voluntary Voting System Guidelines</u>. Voluntary voting system standards developed, adopted, and published by the EAC. The guidelines are identified by version number and date.

1.17. Acronyms and Abbreviations. For purposes of this Manual, the acronyms and abbreviations listed below represent the following terms.

Certification Program. The EAC Pilot Voting System Testing and Certification Program

Decision Authority. Testing and Certification Decision Authority

EAC. United States Election Assistance Commission

HAVA. Help America Vote Act of 2002 (42 U.S.C. §15301 et seq.)

Labs or Laboratories. Voting System Test Laboratories

NIST. National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

Program Director. Director of the EAC Testing and Certification Program

VSTL. Voting System Test Laboratory

VVSG. Voluntary Voting System Guidelines

2. Manufacturer Registration

- **2.1. Overview**. Manufacturer Registration is the process by which voting system Manufacturers make initial contact with the EAC and provide information essential to participate in the EAC Pilot Testing and Certification Program. Before a Manufacturer of a voting system can submit an application to have a pilot voting system certified by the EAC, the Manufacturer must be registered. This process requires the Manufacturer to provide certain contact information and agree to certain requirements of the Certification Program. After successfully registering, the Manufacturer will receive an identification code.
- **2.2. Registration Required**. To submit a voting system for certification or otherwise participate in the EAC Pilot Testing and Certification Program, a Manufacturer must register with the EAC. Registration does not constitute an EAC endorsement of the Manufacturer or its products. Registration of a Manufacturer is not a certification of that Manufacturer's products.
- **2.3. Registration Requirements**. The registration process will require the voting system Manufacturer to provide certain information to the EAC. This information is necessary to enable the EAC to administer the Pilot Certification Program and communicate effectively with the Manufacturer. The registration process also requires the Manufacturer to agree to certain Certification Program requirements. These requirements relate to the Manufacturer's duties and responsibilities under the program. For this program to succeed, it is vital that a Manufacturer know and assent to these duties at the outset of the program.
 - 2.3.1. <u>Information</u>. Manufacturers are required to provide the following information:
 - 2.3.1.1. The Manufacturer's organizational information:
 - 2.3.1.1.1. The official name of the Manufacturer.
 - 2.3.1.1.2. The address of the Manufacturer's official place of business.
 - 2.3.1.1.3. A description of how the Manufacturer is organized (i.e., type of corporation or partnership).
 - 2.3.1.1.4. Names of officers and/or members of the board of directors.
 - 2.3.1.1.5. Names of all partners and members (if organized as a partnership or limited liability corporation).
 - 2.3.1.1.6. Identification of any individual, organization, or entity with a controlling ownership interest in the Manufacturer.

- 2.3.1.2. The identity of an individual authorized to represent and make binding commitments and management determinations for the Manufacturer (management representative). The following information is required for the management representative:
 - 2.3.1.2.1. Name and title.
 - 2.3.1.2.2. Mailing and physical addresses.
 - 2.3.1.2.3. Telephone number, fax number, and e-mail address.
- 2.3.1.3. The identity of an individual authorized to provide technical information on behalf of the Manufacturer (technical representative). The following information is required for the technical representative:
 - 2.3.1.3.1. Name and title.
 - 2.3.1.3.2. Mailing and physical addresses.
 - 2.3.1.3.3. Telephone number, fax number, and e-mail address.
- 2.3.1.4. The Manufacturer's written policies regarding its quality assurance system. This policy must be consistent with guidance provided in the VVSG and this Manual.
- 2.3.1.5. The Manufacturer's written polices regarding internal procedures for controlling and managing changes to and versions of its voting systems. Such polices shall be consistent with this Manual and guidance provided in the VVSG.
- 2.3.1.6. The Manufacturer's written polices on document retention. Such policies must be consistent with the requirements of this Manual.
- 2.3.1.7. A list of all manufacturing and/or assembly facilities used by the Manufacturer and the name and contact information of a person at each facility. The following information is required for a person at each facility:
 - 2.3.1.7.1. Name and title.
 - 2.3.1.7.2. Mailing and physical addresses.
 - 2.3.1.7.3. Telephone number, fax number, and e-mail address.

- 2.3.2. <u>Agreements</u>. Manufacturers are required to take or abstain from certain actions to protect the integrity of the Pilot Certification Program and promote quality assurance. Manufacturers are required to agree to the following program requirements:
 - 2.3.2.1. Represent a voting system as EAC certified for use in pilot programs only when it is authorized by the EAC and is consistent with the procedures and requirements of this Manual.
 - 2.3.2.2. Notify the EAC of changes to any system previously certified by the EAC pursuant to the requirements of this Manual (see Chapter 3). Such systems shall be submitted for testing and additional certification when required.
 - 2.3.2.3. Permit an EAC representative to verify the Manufacturer's quality control procedures by conducting manufacturing facility audits consistent with Chapter 6 of this Manual.
 - 2.3.2.4. Cooperate with any EAC inquiries and investigations into a certified system's compliance with VVSG standards, other applicable testable requirements or the procedural requirements of this Manual consistent with Chapter 6.
 - 2.3.2.5. Report to the Program Director any known malfunction of a pilot voting system holding an EAC Certification. A malfunction is a failure of a voting system, not caused solely by operator or administrative error, which causes the system to cease operation during a Federal election or otherwise results in data loss. Malfunction notifications should be consolidated into one report. This report should identify the location, nature, date, impact, and resolution (if any) of the malfunction and be filed within 30 days of any Federal election.
 - 2.3.2.6. Certify that the entity is not barred or otherwise prohibited by statute, regulation, or ruling from doing business in the United States.
 - 2.3.2.7. Adhere to all procedural requirements of this Manual.
- **2.4. Registration Process**. Generally, registration is accomplished through use of an EAC registration form. After the EAC has received a registration form and other required registration documents, the agency reviews the information for completeness before approval.
 - 2.4.1. <u>Application Process</u>. To become a registered voting system Manufacturer, one must apply by submitting a Manufacturer Registration Application Form (Appendix A). This form will be used as the means for the Manufacturer to provide the information and agree to the responsibilities required in Section 2.3, above.
 - 2.4.1.1. *Application Form.* In order for the EAC to accept and process the registration form, the applicant must adhere to the following requirements:

- 2.4.1.1.1. All fields must be completed by the Manufacturer.
- 2.4.1.1.2. All required attachments prescribed by the form and this Manual must be identified, completed, and forwarded in a timely manner to the EAC (e.g., Manufacturer's quality control and system change policies).
- 2.4.1.1.3. The application form must be affixed with the handwritten signature (including a digital representation of the handwritten signature) of the authorized representative of the vendor.
- 2.4.1.2. Availability and Use of the Form. The Manufacturer Registration Application Form may be accessed through the EAC web site at <u>www.eac.gov</u>. Instructions for completing and submitting the form are included on the web site. The web site will also provide contact information regarding questions about the form or the application process.
- 2.4.2. <u>EAC Review Process</u>. The EAC will review all registration applications.
 - 2.4.2.1. After the application form and required attachments have been submitted, the applicant will receive an acknowledgment that the EAC has received the submission and that the application will be processed.
 - 2.4.2.2. If an incomplete form is submitted or an attachment is not provided, the EAC will notify the Manufacturer and request the information. Registration applications will not be processed until they are complete.
 - 2.4.2.3. Upon receipt of the completed registration form and accompanying documentation, the EAC will review the information for sufficiency. If the EAC requires clarification or additional information, the EAC will contact the Manufacturer and request the needed information within 10 business days of receipt of the complete application package.
 - 2.4.2.4. Upon satisfactory completion of a registration application's sufficiency review, the EAC will notify the Manufacturer that it has been registered.
- **2.5. Registered Manufacturers**. After a Manufacturer has received notice that it is registered, it will receive an identification code and will be eligible to participate in the voluntary voting system Certification Program.

- 2.5.1. <u>Manufacturer Code</u>. Registered Manufacturers will be issued a unique, three-letter identification code. This code will be used to identify the Manufacturer and its products.
- 2.5.2. <u>Continuing Responsibility To Report</u>. Registered Manufacturers are required to keep all registration information up to date. Manufacturers must submit a revised application form to the EAC within 30 days of any changes to the information required on the application form. Manufacturers will remain registered participants in the program during this update process.
- 2.5.3. <u>Program Information Updates</u>. Registered Manufacturers will be automatically provided timely information relevant to the Certification Program.
- 2.5.4. <u>Web site Postings</u>. The EAC will add the Manufacturer to the EAC listing of registered voting system Manufacturers publicly available at <u>www.eac.gov</u>.
- **2.6.** Suspension of Registration. Manufacturers are required to establish policies and operate within the EAC Pilot Program consistent with the procedural requirements presented in this Manual. When Manufacturers engage in management activities that are inconsistent with this Manual or fail to cooperate with the EAC in violation of the Program's requirements, their registration may be suspended until such time as the problem is remedied.
 - 2.6.1. <u>Procedures</u>. When a Manufacturer's activities violate the procedural requirements of this Manual, the Manufacturer will be notified of the violations, given an opportunity to respond, and provided the steps required to bring itself into compliance.
 - 2.6.1.1. *Notice*. Manufacturers shall be provided written notice that they have taken action inconsistent with or acted in violation of the requirements of this Manual. The notice will state the violations and the specific steps required to cure them. The notice will also provide Manufacturers with ten (10) business days (or a greater period of time as stated by the Program Director) to (1) respond to the notice and/or (2) cure the defect.
 - 2.6.1.2. *Manufacturer Action*. The Manufacturer is required to either respond in a timely manner to the notice (demonstrating that it was not in violation of program requirements) or cure the violations identified in a timely manner. In any case, the Manufacturer's action must be approved by the Program Director to prevent suspension.

- 2.6.1.3. Non-Compliance. If the Manufacturer fails to respond in a timely manner, is unable to provide a cure or response that is acceptable to the Program Director, or otherwise refuses to cooperate, the Program Director may suspend the Manufacturer's registration. The Program Director shall issue a notice of his or her intent to suspend the registration and provide the Manufacturer five (5) business days to object to the action and submit information in support of the objection.
- 2.6.1.4. *Suspension*. After notice and opportunity to be heard (consistent with the above), the Program Director may suspend a Manufacturer's registration. The suspension shall be noticed in writing. The notice must inform the Manufacturer of the steps that can be taken to remedy the violations and lift the suspension.
- 2.6.2. <u>Effect of Suspension</u>. A suspended Manufacturer may not submit any voting system (pilot or otherwise) for certification under this program. A suspension shall remain in effect until lifted. Suspended Manufacturers will have their registration status reflected on the EAC web site. Manufacturers have the right to remedy a non-compliance issue at any time and lift a suspension consistent with EAC guidance.

3. When Voting Systems Intended for Use in Pilot Programs Must Be Submitted for Testing and Certification

- **3.1. Overview**. An EAC pilot program certification signifies that a voting system has been successfully tested to identified voting system guidelines or testable requirements adopted by the EAC. Only the EAC can issue a Federal certification. Ultimately, systems must be submitted for testing and certification under this program to receive this certification.
- **3.2. What Is an EAC Certification?** Certification is the process by which the EAC, through testing and evaluation conducted by an accredited Voting System Test Laboratory, validates that a voting system meets the requirements set forth specifically for use in pilot programs and performs according to the Manufacturer's specifications for the system. An EAC certification may be issued only by the EAC in accordance with the procedures presented in this Manual.
 - 3.2.1. <u>Types of Voting Systems Certified</u>. The EAC Certification Program is designed to test and certify electromechanical and electronic voting systems submitted for use in pilot programs. Ultimately, the determination of whether a voting system may be submitted for testing and certification under this program is solely at the discretion of the EAC.
 - 3.2.2. <u>Voting System Standards and Testable Requirements</u>. Voting systems certified under this pilot program are tested to a set of voluntary requirements that voting systems must meet to receive a Federal certification. These standards may be the applicable versions of the EAC Voluntary Voting System Guidelines (VVSG) or other testable requirements developed for specific pilot program scenarios.
 - 3.2.2.1. *Versions—Availability and Identification*. Voluntary Voting System Guidelines (or testable requirements) are published by the EAC and are available on the EAC web site (<u>www.eac.gov</u>). The standards will be routinely updated. Versions will be identified by version number and/or release date.
 - 3.2.2.2. *Versions—Basis for Certification*. The EAC will promulgate which version or versions of the standards or requirements it will accept as the basis for pilot testing and certification programs. **The EAC will certify only those voting systems tested to standards that the EAC has identified as valid for the specific pilot certification effort**.
 - 3.2.3. <u>Significance of an EAC Pilot Certification</u>. An EAC pilot certification is an official recognition that a voting system (in a specific configuration or configurations) has been tested to and has met an identified set of Federal voting system standards or requirements. An EAC certification is **not** any of the following:
 - 3.2.3.1. An endorsement of a Manufacturer, voting system, or any of the system's components.
 - 3.2.3.2. A Federal warranty of the pilot voting system or any of its components.

- 3.2.3.3. A determination that a pilot voting system, when fielded, will be operated in a manner that meets all HAVA requirements.
- 3.2.3.4. A substitute for State or local certification and testing.
- 3.2.3.5. A determination that the system is ready for use in an election.
- 3.2.3.6. A determination that any particular component of a certified system is itself certified for use outside the certified configuration.
- 3.2.4. When Certification Is Required Under the Program. To obtain an EAC pilot certification, Manufacturers must submit a voting system for testing and certification under this program.

4. Certification Testing, Technical Review and Grant of Certification for Pilot Voting Systems

- **4.1. Overview**. This chapter discusses the procedural requirements for submitting a pilot voting system to the EAC for testing and review. The testing and review process requires an application, employment of an EAC accredited testing laboratory, and technical analysis of the laboratory test report by the EAC. The result of this process is a Decision on Certification by the Decision Authority.
- **4.2. Policy**. Generally, to receive a determination on an EAC certification for a pilot voting system, a registered Manufacturer must have (1) submitted an EAC-approved application for certification, (2) had a VSTL submit an EAC-approved test plan, (3) had a VSTL test a voting system to applicable voting system standards, (4) had a VSTL submit a test report to the EAC for technical review and approval, and (5) received EAC approval of the report in a Decision on Certification.
- **4.3.** Certification Application. The first step in submitting a voting system for certification is submission of an application package. The package contains an application form and a copy of the voting system's Implementation Statement (see VVSG 2005—Version 1.0, Vol. I, Section 1.6.4), functional diagram, and System Overview documentation submitted to the VSTL as a part of the Technical Data Package (see VVSG 2005—Version 1.0, Vol. II, Section 2.2). This application process initiates the certification process and provides the EAC with needed information.
 - 4.3.1. <u>Information on Application Form</u>. The application (application form) provides the EAC certain pieces of information that are essential at the outset of the certification process. This information includes the following:
 - 4.3.1.1. *Manufacturer Information*. Identification of the Manufacturer (name and three-letter identification code).
 - 4.3.1.2. Selection of Accredited Laboratory. Selection and identification of the VSTL that will perform voting system testing and other prescribed laboratory action consistent with the requirements of this Manual. Once selected, a Manufacturer may NOT replace the selected VSTL without the express written consent of the Program Director. Such permission will be granted solely at the discretion of the Program Director and only upon demonstration of good cause.
 - 4.3.1.3. *Voting System Standards Information*. Identification of the VVSG, or other EAC approved testable requirements document, including the document's date and version number, to which the Manufacturer wishes to have the identified voting system tested and certified.

- 4.3.1.4. *Identification of the Pilot Voting System*. Manufacturers must identify the system submitted for testing by providing its name and applicable version number.
- 4.3.1.5. *Description of the Pilot Voting System*. Manufacturers must provide a brief description of the system being submitted for testing and certification. This description shall include the following information:
 - 4.3.1.5.1. A listing of all components of the system submitted.
 - 4.3.1.5.2. Each component's version number.
 - 4.3.1.5.3. A complete list of each configuration of the system's components that could be fielded as the certified voting system.¹
 - 4.3.1.5.4. Any other information necessary to identify the specific configuration being submitted for certification.
- 4.3.1.6. *Date Submitted*. Manufacturers must note the date the application was submitted for EAC approval.
- 4.3.1.7. *Signature*. The Manufacturer must affix the signature of the authorized management representative.
- 4.3.2. <u>Submission of the Application Package</u>. Manufacturers must submit a copy of the application form described above and copies of the voting system's (1) Implementation Statement, (2) functional diagram, and (3) System Overview documentation submitted to the VSTL as a part of the Technical Data Package.
 - 4.3.2.1. *Application Form.* Application forms will be available on the EAC web site: www.eac.gov. The application form submitted to the EAC must be signed, dated, and fully, accurately, and completely filled out. The EAC will not accept incomplete or inaccurate applications.
 - 4.3.2.2. *Implementation Statement*. The Manufacturer must submit with the application form a copy of the voting system's Implementation Statement, which must meet the requirements of the VVSG (VVSG 2005—Version 1.0, Vol. I, Section 1.6.4). If an existing system is being submitted with a

¹ An EAC certification applies to the configuration of components (the voting system) presented for testing. A voting system may be fielded without using each of the components that formed the system presented, since voting systems, as certified, may contain optional or redundant components to meet the varying needs of election officials. Systems may not be fielded with additional components or without sufficient components to properly prosecute an election, as neither individual components nor separately tested systems may be combined to create new certified voting systems.

modification, the Manufacturer must submit a copy of a revised Implementation Statement.

- 4.3.2.3. *Functional Diagram*. The Manufacturer must submit with the application form a high-level Functional Diagram of the voting system that includes all of its components. The diagram must portray how the various components relate and interact.
- 4.3.2.4. *System Overview*. The Manufacturer must submit with the application form a copy of the voting system's System Overview documentation submitted to the VSTL as a part of the Technical Data Package. This document must meet the requirements of the VVSG (VVSG 2005—Version 1.0, Vol. II, Section 2.2).
- 4.3.2.5. *Submission*. Applications, with the accompanying documentation, shall be submitted in Adobe PDF, Microsoft Word, or other electronic formats as prescribed by the Program Director. Information on how to submit packages will be posted on the EAC web site: <u>www.eac.gov</u>.
- 4.3.3. <u>Declaration of Conformity</u>. As part of the application package, Manufacturers must also submit a Declaration of Conformity form described below. This form is included as Appendix B of this Manual and on the EAC web site at <u>www.eac.gov</u>. For the purposes of EAC Pilot Certification Programs, a Declaration of Conformity is the procedure by which a pilot voting system manufacturer notifies and affirms to the EAC that the manufacturer has taken the necessary steps to ensure that the system conforms to the applicable technical standards and requirements promulgated by the EAC for a particular pilot program. All testing done by the manufacturer pursuant to the Declaration of Conformity must either be conducted by the manufacturer themselves under a quality process substantially similar to those noted in ISO/IEC 17025 or by a test laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) or by the American Association of Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA).
 - 4.3.3.1. *Declaration of Conformity Contents*. The Declaration of Conformity must contain the following information as provided for on the Form:
 - 4.3.3.1.1. Name, address and country designation of the manufacturer.
 - 4.3.3.1.2. Model name/number of the pilot voting system (including a separate attached list of components submitted for the system.
 - 4.3.3.1.3. List of relevant standards/requirements for which the manufacturer is declaring conformity.
 - 4.3.3.1.4. Use Statement. This statement notes that the system must be used according to all the applicable installation, maintenance and use directions provided by the manufacturer.

4.3.3.1.5. Authorized signature, including name, title, and address.

4.3.3.1.6. Date.

- 4.3.3.2. *Signature Authority*. The Declaration of Conformity must be signed by an individual with the authority to make binding commitments on behalf of the manufacturer. Preferably, the signatory should be an individual in a position to know on behalf of the manufacturer that the voting system complies with the standards/requirements based on the design, manufacture, testing and production control of the pilot voting system.
- 4.3.3.3. *Declaration of Conformity Record Retention Requirements*. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity and all related documentation will be retained for a period of 5 years after the pilot voting system is no longer manufactured. Such documentation shall be retained on the premises of the manufacturer and must be made available to the EAC consistent with the requirements of Section 6.4 of this Manual. The declaration of conformity shall be kept in a system construction file consisting of at minimum:
 - 4.3.3.3.1. An overall drawing of the system together with drawings of the control circuits.
 - 4.3.3.3.2. Full detailed drawings, accompanied by any calculation notes, test results or other information required to verify that the system conforms to the appropriate standards/requirements.
- 4.3.4. <u>EAC Review</u>. Upon receipt of a Manufacturer's application package, the EAC will review the submission for completeness and accuracy. If the application package is incomplete, the EAC will return it to the Manufacturer with instructions for resubmission. If the form submitted is acceptable, the Manufacturer will be notified and provided a unique application number within five (5) business days of the EAC's receipt of the application.
- **4.4. Test Plan**. The Manufacturer shall authorize the VSTL identified in its application to submit a test plan directly to the EAC. This plan shall provide for testing of the system sufficient to ensure it is functional and meets all applicable voting system standards. *For EAC pilot programs, Test Plans must be reviewed and approved before any VSTL testing may commence. (Manufacturer testing used as the basis for the Declaration of Conformity should, of course, be done prior to the submission of an application package by the manufacturer of the pilot voting system seeking EAC certification under this program.)*
 - 4.4.1. <u>Development</u>. An accredited laboratory will develop test plans that use appropriate test protocols, standards, or test suites developed by the laboratory. Laboratories must use all applicable protocols, standards, or test suites issued by the EAC, where applicable.

Voting System Pilot Program Testing and Certification Manual, Version 1.0

- 4.4.2. <u>Required Testing</u>. Test plans shall be developed to ensure that a pilot voting system is functional and meets all requirements of the applicable, approved voting system standards or requirements. The highest level of care and vigilance is required to ensure that comprehensive test plans are created. A test plan should ensure that the voting system meets all applicable standards and that test results and other factual evidence of the testing are clearly documented. System testing must meet the requirements of the VVSG and/or any other requirements developed specifically for pilot program certifications.
- 4.4.3. <u>Format</u>. Test labs shall issue test plans consistent with the requirements in VVSG, Vol. II and any applicable EAC guidance.
- 4.4.4. <u>EAC Approval</u>. All test plans are subject to EAC approval. No test report will be accepted for technical review unless the test plan on which it is based has been approved by EAC's Program Director.
 - 4.4.4.1. *Review*. All test plans must be reviewed for adequacy by the Program Director. For each submission, the Program Director will determine whether the test plan is acceptable or unacceptable. Unacceptable plans will be returned to the laboratory for further action. Acceptable plans will be approved. All Pilot Program Test Plans will be reviewed by the EAC and either approved or rejected within 7 work days of receipt of the Test Plan.
 - 4.4.4.2. Unaccepted Plans. If a plan is not accepted, the Program Director will return the submission to the Manufacturer's identified VSTL for additional action. Notice of unacceptability will be provided in writing to the laboratory and include a description of the problems identified and steps required to remedy the test plan. A copy of this notice will also be sent to the Manufacturer. Questions concerning the notice shall be forwarded to the Program Director in writing. Plans that have not been accepted may be resubmitted for review after remedial action is taken.
 - 4.4.4.3. *Effect of Approval*. Approval of a test plan is required before testing may commence. In most cases, approval of a test plan signifies that the tests proposed, if performed properly, are sufficient to fully test the system. A test plan, however, is approved based on the information submitted. New or additional information may require a change in testing requirements at any point in the certification process.
- **4.5. Testing**. During testing, Manufacturers are responsible for enabling VSTLs to report any changes to a voting system or an approved test plan directly to the EAC. Manufacturers shall also enable VSTLs to report all test failures or anomalies directly to the EAC.

- 4.5.1. <u>Changes</u>. Any changes to a voting system, initiated as a result of the testing process, will require submission of an updated Implementation Statement, functional diagram, and System Overview document and, potentially, an updated test plan. Test plans must be updated whenever a change to a voting system requires deviation from the test plan originally approved by the EAC. Changes requiring alteration or deviation from the originally approved test plan must be submitted to the EAC (by the VSTL) for approval before the completion of testing. The submission shall include an updated Implementation Statement, functional diagram, and System Overview, as needed. Changes not affecting the test plan shall be reported in the test report. The submission shall include an updated Implementation Statement, functional diagram, and System Overview document, as needed.
- 4.5.2. <u>Test Anomalies or Failures</u>. Manufacturers shall enable VSTLs to notify the EAC directly and independently of any test anomalies or failures during testing. The VSTLs shall ensure that all anomalies or failures are addressed and resolved before testing is completed. All test failures, anomalies and actions taken to resolve such failures and anomalies shall be documented by the VSTL in an appendix to the test report submitted to the EAC. These matters shall be reported in a matrix, or similar format, that identifies the failure or anomaly, the applicable voting system standards, and a description of how the failure or anomaly was resolved. Associated or similar anomalies/failures may be summarized and reported in a single entry on the report (matrix) as long as the nature and scope of the anomaly/failure is clearly identified.
- **4.6. Test Report**. Manufacturers shall enable their identified VSTL to submit test reports directly to the EAC. The VSTL shall submit test reports only if the voting system has been tested and all tests identified in the test plan have been successfully performed.
 - 4.6.1. <u>Submission</u>. The test reports shall be submitted to the Program Director. The Program Director shall review the submission for completeness. Any reports showing incomplete or unsuccessful testing will be returned to the test laboratory for action and resubmission. Notice of this action will be provided to the Manufacturer. Test reports shall be submitted in Adobe PDF, Microsoft Word, or other electronic formats as prescribed by the Program Director. Information on how to submit reports will be posted on the EAC web site: www.eac.gov.
 - 4.6.2. <u>Format</u>. Manufacturers shall ensure that test labs submit reports consistent with the requirements in the VVSG and this Manual.
 - 4.6.3. <u>Technical Review</u>. A technical review of the test report, technical documents, and test plan will be conducted by EAC technical experts. The EAC may require the submission of additional information from the VSTL or Manufacturer if deemed necessary to complete the review. These experts will submit a report outlining their findings to the Program Director. The report will provide an assessment of the completeness, appropriateness, and adequacy of the VSTL's testing as documented in the test report.

For Pilot Programs, Technical Review will be completed within 10 business days of the receipt of the Test Report by the EAC.

- 4.6.4. <u>Program Director's Recommendation</u>. The Program Director shall review the report and take one of the following actions:
 - 4.6.4.1. Recommend certification of the candidate system consistent with the reviewed test report and forward it to the Decision Authority for action (Initial Decision); or
 - 4.6.4.2. Refer the matter back to the technical reviewers for additional specified action and resubmission.
- **4.7. Decision on Certification**. Upon receipt of the report and recommendation forwarded by the Program Director, the Decision Authority shall issue a Decision on Certification. The decision shall be forwarded to the Manufacturer consistent with the requirements of this Manual.
- **4.8. Pre-Certification Requirements**. Before a certification is issued for a pilot voting system, Manufacturers must ensure certain steps are taken. They must confirm that the final version of the software that was certified and which the Manufacturer will deliver with the certified system has been subject to a trusted build (see Section 4.9), has been delivered for deposit in an EAC-approved repository (see Section 4.11), and can be verified using Manufacturerdeveloped identification tools (see Section 4.12). The Manufacturer must provide the EAC documentation demonstrating compliance with these requirements.
- **4.9. Trusted Build**. A software build (also referred to as a compilation) is the process whereby source code is converted to machine-readable binary instructions (executable code) for the computer. A "trusted build" (or trusted compilation) is a build performed with adequate security measures implemented to give confidence that the executable code is a verifiable and faithful representation of the source code. A trusted build creates a chain of evidence from the Technical Data Package and source code submitted to the VSTLs to the actual executable programs that are run on the system. Specifically, the build will do the following:
 - 4.9.1. Demonstrate that the software was built as described in the Technical Data Package.
 - 4.9.2. Show that the tested and approved source code was actually used to build the executable code used on the system.
 - 4.9.3. Demonstrate that no elements other than those included in the Technical Data Package were introduced in the software build.
 - 4.9.4. Document for future reference the configuration of the system certified.
- **4.10. Trusted Build Procedure**. A trusted build is a three-step process: (1) the build environment is constructed; (2) the source code is loaded onto the build environment; and (3) the executable code is compiled and the installation device is created. The process may be simplified for

modification to previously certified systems. In each step, a minimum of two witnesses from different organizations is required to participate. These participants must include a VSTL representative and vendor representative. Before creating the trusted build, the VSTL must complete the source code review of the software delivered from the vendor for compliance with the VVSG and must produce and record file signatures of all source code modules.

- 4.10.1. <u>Constructing the Build Environment</u>. The VSTL shall construct the build environment in an isolated environment controlled by the VSTL, as follows:
 - 4.10.1.1. The device that will hold the build environment shall be completely erased by the VSTL to ensure a total and complete cleaning of it. The VSTL shall use commercial off-the-shelf software, purchased by the laboratory, for cleaning the device.
 - 4.10.1.2. The VSTL, with vendor consultation and observation, shall construct the build environment.
 - 4.10.1.3. After construction of the build environment, the VSTL shall produce and record a file signature of the build environment.
- 4.10.2. <u>Loading Source Code onto the Build Environment.</u> After successful source code review, the VSTL shall load source code onto the build environment as follows:
 - 4.10.2.1. The VSTL shall check the file signatures of the source code modules and build environment to ensure that they are unchanged from their original form.
 - 4.10.2.2. The VSTL shall load the source code onto the build environment and produce and record the file signature of the resulting combination.
 - 4.10.2.3. The VSTL shall capture a disk image of the combination build environment and source code modules immediately before performing the build.
 - 4.10.2.4. The VSTL shall deposit the disk image into an authorized archive to ensure that the build can be reproduced, if necessary, at a later date.
- 4.10.3. <u>Creating the Executable Code</u>. Upon completion of all the tasks outlined above, the VSTL shall produce the executable code.
 - 4.10.3.1. The VSTL shall produce and record a file signature of the executable code.
 - 4.10.3.2. The VSTL shall deposit the executable code into an EAC-approved software repository and create installation disk(s) from the executable code.

- 4.10.3.3. The VSTL shall produce and record file signatures of the installation disk(s) in order to provide a mechanism to validate the software before installation on the voting system in a purchasing jurisdiction.
- 4.10.3.4. The VSTL shall install the executable code onto the system submitted for testing and certification before completion of system testing.
- **4.11. Depositing Software in an Approved Repository**. After EAC certification has been granted, the VSTL project manager, or an appropriate delegate of the project manager, shall deliver for deposit the following elements in one or more trusted archive(s) (repositories) designated by the EAC:
 - 4.11.1. Source code used for the trusted build and its file signatures.
 - 4.11.2. Disk image of the pre-build, build environment, and any file signatures to validate that it is unmodified.
 - 4.11.3. Disk image of the post-build, build environment, and any file signatures to validate that it is unmodified.
 - 4.11.4. Executable code produced by the trusted build and its file signatures of all files produced.
 - 4.11.5. Installation device(s) and file signatures.
- **4.12. System Identification Tools**. The Manufacturer shall provide tools through which a fielded voting system may be identified and demonstrated to be unmodified from the system that was certified. The purpose of this requirement is to make such tools available to Federal, State, and local officials to identify and verify that the equipment used in elections is unmodified from its certified version. Manufacturers may develop and provide these tools as they see fit. The tools, however, must provide the means to identify and verify hardware and software. The EAC may review the system identification tools developed by the Manufacturer to ensure compliance. System identification tools include the following examples:
 - 4.12.1. Hardware is commonly identified by model number and revision number on the unit, its printed wiring boards (PWBs), and major subunits. Typically, hardware is verified as unmodified by providing detailed photographs of the PWBs and internal construction of the unit. These images may be used to compare with the unit being verified.
 - 4.12.2. Software operating on a host computer will typically be verified by providing a selfbooting compact disk (CD) or similar device that verifies the file signatures of the voting system application files AND the signatures of all nonvolatile files that the application files access during their operation. Note that the creation of such a CD requires having a file map of all nonvolatile files that are used by the voting system. Such a tool must be provided for verification using the file signatures of the original executable files provided for testing. If during the certification process modifications are made and new executable files created, then the tool must be updated to reflect the

file signatures of the final files to be distributed for use. For software operating on devices in which a self-booting CD or similar device cannot be used, a procedure must be provided to allow identification and verification of the software that is being used on the device.

- **4.13. Documentation**. Manufacturers shall provide documentation to the Program Director verifying that the trusted build has been performed, software has been deposited in an approved repository, and system identification tools are available to election officials. The Manufacturer shall submit a letter, signed by both its management representative and a VSTL official, stating (under penalty of law) that it has (1) performed a trusted build consistent with the requirements of Section 4.9 of this Manual, (2) deposited software consistent with Section 4.11 of this Manual, and (3) created and made available system identification tools consistent with Section 4.12 of this Manual. This letter shall also include (as attachments) a copy and description of the system identification tool developed under Section 5.8 above.
- **4.14. Agency Decision**. Upon receipt of documentation demonstrating the successful completion of the requirements above and recommendation of the Program Director, the Decision Authority will issue an Agency Decision granting pilot certification and providing the Manufacturer with a certification number and Certificate of Conformance.
- **4.15. Certification Document**. A Certificate of Conformance will be provided to Manufacturers for voting systems that have successfully met the requirements of the EAC Pilot Program. The document will serve as the Manufacturer's evidence that a particular pilot system is certified to a specific set of testable requirements. The EAC certification and certificate apply only to the specific voting system configuration(s) identified, submitted and evaluated under this Program. Any modification to the system not authorized by the EAC will void the certificate. The certificate will include the product (voting system) name, the specific model or version of the product tested, the name of the VSTL that conducted the testing, identification of the standards to which the system was tested, the EAC certificate will also identify the configurations of the voting system's components that may be represented as certified and will specify the date of expiration for the pilot program certification.
- **4.16. Certification Number**. Each pilot system certified by the EAC will receive a certification number that is unique to the system and will remain with the system until the expiration of the pilot program.
- **4.17. Publication of EAC Certification**. The EAC will publish and maintain on its web site a list of all certified pilot voting systems, including copies of all Certificates of Conformance, the supporting test report, and information about the voting system and Manufacturer. Such information will be posted immediately following the Manufacturer's receipt of the EAC Decision and Certificate of Conformance.
- **4.18. Representation of EAC Certification**. Manufacturers may not represent or imply that a pilot voting system is certified unless it has received a Certificate of Conformance for that system.

Statements regarding EAC certification in brochures, on Web sites, on displays, and in advertising/sales literature must be made solely in reference to specific systems. Any action by a Manufacturer to suggest EAC endorsement of its product or organization is strictly prohibited and may result in a Manufacturer's suspension or other action pursuant to Federal civil and criminal law.

4.18.1. **No Mark of Certification Requirement**. Manufacturers are not required to label machines used in EAC Pilot Programs with the EAC Mark of Certification.

5. Denial of Certification

- **5.1. Overview**. When the Decision Authority issues a Decision denying certification of a pilot voting system, the Manufacturer has certain rights and responsibilities. The Manufacturer may request an opportunity to cure the defects identified by the Decision Authority. In addition, the Manufacturer may appeal the decision to the Appeal Authority.
- **5.2.** Applicability of This Chapter. This chapter applies when the Decision Authority makes a Decision to deny an application for pilot voting system certification based on the materials and recommendation provided by the Program Director.
- **5.3. Form of Decisions**. All agency determinations shall be made in writing. Moreover, all materials and recommendations reviewed or used by agency decision makers in arriving at an official determination shall be in written form.
- **5.4. Effect of Denial of Certification**. Upon receipt of the agency's decision denying certification—or in the event of an appeal, subject to the Decision on Appeal—the Manufacturer's application for certification is denied. Such systems will not be reviewed again by the EAC for certification unless the Manufacturer alters the system, retests it, and submits a new application for system certification.
- **5.5. The Record**. The Program Director shall maintain all documents related to a denial of certification. Such documents shall constitute the procedural and substantive record of the decision making process. Records may include the following:
 - 5.5.1. The Program Director's report and recommendation to the Decision Authority.
 - 5.5.2. The Decision Authority's Decision.
 - 5.5.3. Any materials gathered by the Decision Authority that served as a basis for a certification determination.
 - 5.5.4. All correspondence between the EAC and a Manufacturer after the issuance of a Decision denying certification.
- **5.6.** The Decision Authority shall make and issue a written decision on pilot voting systems submitted for certification. Decisions shall be in writing and contain (1) the Decision Authority's basis and explanation for the decision and (2) notice of the Manufacturer's rights in the denial of certification process.
 - 5.6.1. Basis and Explanation. The Decision of the Decision Authority shall accomplish the following:
 - 5.6.1.1. Clearly state the agency's decision on certification.
 - 5.6.1.2. Explain the basis for the decision, including identifying the following:

- 5.6.1.2.1. The relevant facts.
- 5.6.1.2.2. The applicable EAC voting system standards or requirements document.
- 5.6.1.2.3. The relevant analysis in the Program Director's recommendation.
- 5.6.1.2.4. The reasoning behind the decision.
- 5.6.1.3.State the actions the Manufacturer must take, if any, to cure all defects in the voting system and obtain a certification.
- 5.6.2. Manufacturer's Rights. The written Decision must also inform the Manufacturer of its procedural rights under the program, including the following:
 - 5.6.2.1.Right to request a copy or otherwise have access to the information that served as the basis of the Decision ("the record").
 - 5.6.2.2.Right to cure system defects prior to final Agency Decision (see Section 6.8).A Manufacturer may request an opportunity to cure within 10 calendar days of its receipt of the Decision.
- **5.7.** No Manufacturer Action on Decision. If a Manufacturer takes no action (by either failing to request an opportunity to cure) within 10 calendar days of its receipt of the Decision, the Decision shall become the agency's final Decision on Certification. In such cases, the Manufacturer is determined to have foregone its right to cure, and appeal. The certification application shall be considered finally denied.
- **5.8. Opportunity to Cure**. Within 10 calendar days of receiving the EAC's Decision on Certification, a Manufacturer may request an opportunity to cure the defects identified in the EAC's Decision. If the request is approved, a compliance plan must be created, approved, and followed. If this cure process is successfully completed, a pilot voting system denied certification may receive a certification without resubmission.
 - 5.8.1. Manufacturer's Request to Cure. The Manufacturer must send a request to cure within 10 calendar days of receipt of a Decision. The request must be sent to the Program Director.
 - 5.8.2. EAC Action on Request. The Decision Authority will review the request and approve it. The Decision Authority will deny a request to cure only if the proposed plan to cure is inadequate or does not present a viable way to remedy the identified defects within a period of time sufficient to allow the pilot program to move forward. Approval or denial of a request to cure shall be provided the Manufacturer in writing. If the Manufacturer's request to cure is denied, it shall have 10 calendar days from the date it received such notice to request an Appeal of the Agency Decision pursuant to Section 6.9.

- 5.8.3. Manufacturer's Compliance Plan. Upon approval of the Manufacturer's request for an opportunity to cure, it shall submit a compliance plan to the Decision Authority for approval. This compliance plan must set forth steps to be taken to cure all identified defects. It shall include the proposed changes to the system, updated technical information (as required by Section 4.3.2), and a new test plan created and submitted directly to the EAC by the VSTL The plan shall also provide for the testing of the amended system and submission of a test report by the VSTL to the EAC for approval. It should provide an estimated date for receipt of this test report and include a schedule of periodic VSTL progress reports to the Program Director.
- 5.8.4. EAC Action on the Compliance Plan. The Decision Authority must review and approve the compliance plan. The Decision Authority may require the Manufacturer to provide additional information and modify the plan as required. If the Manufacturer is unable or unwilling to provide a compliance plan acceptable to the Decision Authority, the Decision Authority shall provide written notice terminating the "opportunity to cure" process.
- 5.8.5. Compliance Plan Test Report. The VSTL shall submit the test report created pursuant to its EAC-approved compliance plan. The EAC shall review the test report, along with the original test report and other materials originally provided. The report will be technically reviewed by the EAC consistent with the procedures laid out in Chapter 4 of this Manual.
- 5.8.6. EAC Decision on the System. After receipt of the test plan, the Decision Authority shall issue a decision on a voting system amended pursuant to an approved compliance plan. This decision shall be issued in the same manner and with the same process and rights as a Decision on Certification.
- **5.9.** Appeal of Agency Decision. A Manufacturer may, upon receipt of an Agency Decision denying certification, issue a request for appeal.
 - 5.9.1. Requesting Appeal. A Manufacturer may appeal a decision of the agency by issuing a written request for appeal.
 - 5.9.1.1.*Submission*. Requests must be submitted in writing to the Program Director, addressed to the Chair of the U.S. Election Assistance Commission.
 - 5.9.1.2.*Timing of Appeal.* The Manufacturer may request an appeal within 20 calendar days of receipt of the Agency Decision. Late requests will not be considered.
 - 5.9.1.3.Contents of Request.
 - 5.9.1.3.1. The request must clearly state the specific conclusions of the Decision the Manufacturer wishes to appeal.
 - 5.9.1.3.2. The request may include additional written argument.

Voting System Pilot Program Testing and Certification Manual, Version 1.0

- 5.9.1.3.3. The request may not reference or include any factual material not in the record.
- 5.9.2. Consideration of Appeal. All timely appeals will be considered by the Appeal Authority.
 - 5.9.2.1.The Appeal Authority shall be two or more EAC Commissioners or other individuals appointed by the Commissioners who have not previously served as the Decision Authority on the matter.
 - 5.9.2.2.All decisions on appeal shall be based on the record.
 - 5.9.2.3.The determination of the Decision Authority shall be given deference by the Appeal Authority. Although it is unlikely that the scientific certification process will produce factual disputes, in such cases, the burden of proof shall belong to the Manufacturer to demonstrate by clear and convincing evidence that its pilot voting system met all substantive and procedural requirements for certification. In other words, the determination of the Decision Authority will be overturned only when the Appeal Authority finds the ultimate facts in controversy highly probable.
- **5.10.** Decision on Appeal. The Appeal Authority shall make a written, Decision on Appeal and shall provide it to the Manufacturer.
 - 5.10.1. Contents. The following actions are necessary to write the Decision on Appeal:
 - 5.10.1.1. State the determination of the agency.
 - 5.10.1.2. Address the matters raised by the Manufacturer on appeal.
 - 5.10.1.3. Provide the reasoning behind the decisions.
 - 5.10.1.4. State that the Decision on Appeal is final.
 - 5.10.2. Determinations. The Appeal Authority may make one of two determinations:
 - 5.10.2.1. Grant of Appeal. If the Appeal Authority determines that the conclusions of the Decision Authority shall be overturned in *full*, the appeal shall be granted. In such cases, certification will be approved subject to the requirements of Chapter 4.
 - 5.10.2.2. *Denial of Appeal.* If the Appeal Authority determines that *any part* of the Decision Authority's determination shall be upheld, the appeal shall be denied. In such cases, the application for appeal is finally denied.
 - 5.10.3. Effect. All Decisions on Appeal shall be final and binding on the Manufacturer. No additional appeal shall be granted.

6. Pilot Program Monitoring and Reporting

- **Overview**. The quality of any product, including a voting system, depends on two specific elements: (1) the design of the product or system and (2) the care and consistency of the manufacturing and development process for both hardware and software. Both the Pilot Program and the larger EAC testing and certification process focus on voting system design by ensuring that systems meet the technical specifications of the applicable EAC voting system standards or other applicable testable requirements. This process, commonly called "type acceptance," determines whether the representative sample submitted for testing meets the requirements. What type acceptance does not do is explore whether variations in manufacturing may allow production of non-compliant systems. Generally, the quality of the manufacturing is the responsibility of the Manufacturer. This level of compliance is accomplished by the Manufacturer's configuration management and quality control processes. The EAC's Pilot Program Monitoring and Reporting program, as outlined in this chapter, provides an additional layer of oversight and quality control by allowing the EAC to perform declaration of conformity audits, and to gather information on pilot system anomalies via mandatory reporting from pilot system manufacturers. These tools help ensure that pilot systems meet any and all requirements adopted by the EAC for pilot programs when the systems are manufactured, delivered, and used in Federal election pilot programs.
- **6.1. Purpose**. The purpose of Pilot Program Monitoring and Reporting is to ensure that pilot voting systems certified by the EAC are identical to those fielded in the pilot jurisdictions, to ensure that the voting system manufacturer maintains a rigorous quality management system and to verify that the manufacturer has conducted testing on their product as attested to in the Manufacturer Declaration of Conformity document. This level of monitoring is accomplished primarily by identifying (1) field performance issues with certified systems as reported by the manufacturer and by pilot jurisdictions, (2) manufacturer declaration of conformity audits, and (3) potential EAC observation of pilot programs in operation.
- **6.2. Manufacturer's Quality Control**. EAC's Pilot Program Monitoring functions are not a substitute for the Manufacturer's quality control program. As stated in Chapter 2 of this Manual, all Manufacturers must have an acceptable quality control program in place before they may be registered. The EAC's program serves as an independent check and balance that works in tandem with the Manufacturer's efforts.
- **6.3. Pilot Program Monitoring Methodology**. This chapter provides the EAC with two primary and one secondary tool for assessing the level of compliance to requirements and performance to mission (pilot) objectives of pilot program voting systems. The primary tools are (1) manufacturer declaration of conformity audits and (2) mandatory post election reporting by manufacturers. The secondary tool for monitoring the effectiveness of the program and of the pilot system consists of voluntary pilot program monitoring and reporting by State and local election jurisdiction participating in pilot programs.
- **6.4. Manufacturer Declaration of Conformity Audit:** Manufacturers of pilot voting systems seeking EAC certification will be audited to verify that the system hardware and software being manufactured, shipped, and utilized in the pilot program is the same as the sample

submitted for certification testing. All registered Manufacturers must cooperate with such audits as a condition of program participation.

- 6.4.1. <u>Notice</u>. The site review will be scheduled during the active testing phase of the pilot certification, at manufacturers' headquarters or manufacturing facility. Scheduling and notice of these audits will be coordinated with and provided to both the manufacturing facility's representative and the Manufacturer's representative.
- 6.4.2. <u>Pilot Program Audit Objectives</u>. Objectives shall be established for audit programs in order to direct the planning and conduct of all audits conducted under the program. EAC Declaration of Conformity audit objectives will include the following:
 - 6.4.2.1. Gather information and documentation to insure that the attestation in the declaration of conformance agrees with the actual documented testing done on the pilot voting system by the manufacturer.
 - 6.4.2.2. Review documentation (including but not limited to: test plans; test cases, test methods, test suites, test procedures; test data recorded, and test reports) to determine the adequacy of manufacturer conformance testing.
 - 6.4.2.3. Gather information and documentation to insure that the manufacturer adheres to their stated quality management system and configuration management system.
- 6.4.3. <u>Frequency and Duration</u>. Each manufacturer shall be subject to a mandatory declaration of conformity audit during every pilot certification test engagement. Declaration of conformity audits shall be conducted for a period not to exceed 5 business days.
- 6.4.4. <u>Records Retention</u>. All documents produced by the manufacturer related to the pilot voting system shall be retained by the manufacturer for a period of ten (10) years in .pdf, .doc, or in some other common format agreed upon by the manufacturer and the EAC. The EAC may at any time, request a copy of such records.
- 6.4.5. <u>The Audit</u>. Declaration of Conformity audits will generally be conducted in four phases; audit preparation, document review, on site activities and written audit report.
 - 6.4.5.1. Audit Preparation. Prior to the audit, the EAC will develop an audit plan to provide a basis for the conduct of the audit. The plan should also facilitate scheduling and coordination of all audit activities between the manufacturer and the EAC audit team. The audit plan should include:
 - 6.4.5.1.1. The dates and places where the onsite audit activities will be conducted.
 - 6.4.5.1.2. The audit objectives and criteria.
 - 6.4.5.1.3. The expected time and duration of audit activities, including meetings with the manufacturer's representatives.
 - 6.4.5.1.4. Matters related to confidential and proprietary of trade secret information.

- 6.4.5.2. Document Review. Prior to the audit, documentation shall be collected from the manufacturer for initial review to determine the conformity of the system to the audit criteria. Documentation obtained shall include:
 - 6.4.5.2.1. All technical data package information, system description documentation and users manuals.
 - 6.4.5.2.2. All VSTL testing documentation evidencing system compliance with the appropriate technical requirements and/or standards.
 - 6.4.5.2.3. All internal or external QA audit data from the two most recent audits.
- 6.4.5.3. On Site Activities. On site audit activities will generally include an opening meeting, collection and verification of information, generating audit findings and exit briefing.
 - 6.4.5.3.1. Opening meeting. An opening meeting will be held between the EAC audit team and senior management and other manufacturer employees as needed. The purpose of the opening meeting is to confirm the audit plan, to provide a summary of how the audit will be conducted, confirm the formal communication channels between the audit team and the manufacturer during the audit and to provide the manufacturer an opportunity to ask questions of the audit team.
 - 6.4.5.3.2. Collect and Verify Information. During the audit, information relevant to the audit scope and objectives should be collected, recorded and verified. Only verifiable evidence may be used to generate audit findings. As time is of the essence in any pilot program test campaign, evidence collected during the audit that suggests an immediate and significant risk of the voting system or manufacturer processes shall be reported to the manufacturer without delay. In instances where the available evidence indicates that the audit objectives are unattainable, the audit team leader shall immediately inform the manufacturer for appropriate action. Such actions may include termination of the audit, or in extreme cases, termination of the pilot testing program pending the manufacturer's appeal as outlined in Chapter 5 of this manual. Sources of information may include the following:
 - 6.4.5.3.2.1.Interviews with manufacturer personnel.
 - 6.4.5.3.2.2.Documents such as policies, procedures, instructions, specifications, drawings, contracts and orders.
 - 6.4.5.3.2.3.Records such as inspection records, audit reports, and results of measurements, data summaries, computerized databases and web sites.
 - 6.4.5.3.2.4.Reports from other sources including customer feedback.
 - 6.4.5.3.2.5.Generate Audit Findings. Evidence collected by the audit team should be evaluated against the audit criteria to generate audit findings. Audit findings can indicate

either conformity or nonconformity with audit criteria. Nonconformities and their supporting evidence should be recorded and reviewed with the manufacturer to verify that the evidence is accurate and that the nonconformities are understood. Every attempt will be made to resolve the accuracy of evidence when the manufacturers' opinion differs from that of the audit team. Any unresolved issues related to the nonconformities should be recorded.

- 6.4.5.3.3. Exit Briefing. Auditors will present the audit findings and conclusions to the manufacturers' representative or representatives at an exit briefing to be held on the last day of the audit. Audit findings and conclusions will be presented in a manner that is easily understood and acknowledged by the manufacturers' representative. Any differences of opinion regarding the audit findings and conclusions between the audit team and the manufacturers' representative should be discussed and all opinions recorded.
- 6.4.6. Written Audit Report. A written report documenting the audit findings and conclusions will be drafted by the EAC and provided to the Manufacturer within 10 business days of completion of the audit. The report will detail the findings of the audit, identify actions that are required to correct any nonconformities found during the course of the audit and make a recommendation on whether the manufacturers quality process and the testing performed by the manufacturer appear to meet the requirements outlined in the EAC Standards, Guidelines or Testable Requirements document under which the pilot system is tested. Manufacturers that pass these audits may continue in the pilot certification program. If the audit report finds the manufacturers quality program, and/or product testing was deficient, or if the audit finds that required records were missing, inadequate or otherwise falsified or fabricated in order to circumvent the EAC process, the auditors will recommend that the pilot voting system be dismissed from the pilot program pending adequate resolution of the nonconformities found during the audit.
- **6.5. Mandatory Post Election Anomaly Reporting**. The EAC will require registered manufacturers of voting systems used in pilot programs to collect and submit information related to the performance of the system in any election in which it is used. Information on actual pilot system performance in the field is a basic means for assessing the effectiveness of the pilot product a swell as manufacturing quality control. The EAC will provide a mechanism for election officials to provide real-world input on pilot voting system anomalies.
 - 6.5.1. <u>Post Election Anomaly Report</u>. Manufacturers must record each anomaly that affects the pilot voting system during an election. In addition, the manufacturer shall identify all root causes for each anomaly, and report to the EAC all corrective actions identified

and taken for each anomaly. Reporting of these anomalies will allow the EAC to better evaluate the performance of pilot systems under real election conditions in order to make recommendations for future use of the system. The Report may be filed with the EAC by electronic mail, by regular mail or by facsimile.

- 6.5.2. <u>Reported Information</u>. Pilot system manufacturers shall report all voting system anomalies occurring during the election, verify the anomalies to assure that the problem has been properly identified, and evaluate and analyze the anomaly to determine root cause and corrective action. The report must include all of the following information:
 - 6.5.2.1. The manufacturer's name, voting system make and model, and the jurisdiction or jurisdiction in which the anomalies occurred.
 - 6.5.2.2. A narrative description of the anomaly.
 - 6.5.2.3. The affected voting system component, subsystem or software.
 - 6.5.2.4. The action being performed when the anomaly occurred.
 - 6.5.2.5. The number of times the anomalies occurred.
 - 6.5.2.6. Whether the anomaly could be verified.
 - 6.5.2.7. The root cause of the anomaly.
 - 6.5.2.8. The method used to determine the root cause.
 - 6.5.2.9. The corrective and preventative actions taken in response to the anomalies.
 - 6.5.2.10. Any steps taken to validate and verify the effectiveness of the corrective and preventative actions.
- 6.5.3. Root Cause Analysis. The anomaly report should describe the root cause of the problem or problems identified and the approach taken by the system manufacturer to determine those root causes. Before implementing any corrective actions, the manufacturer should determine the root cause of any anomaly to ensure that the problem is understood. A root cause is the fundamental reason that an anomaly occurred. The root cause, or underlying source of the problem differs from the proximate or direct cause, which is the immediate cause of the problem. Many problems have multiple root causes leading to the anomaly. In addition, multiple contributing causes can contribute to an anomaly. Causes may include, but are not limited to component or subsystem failures and faults, software errors, human error, design inadequacies and inadequate or non-existent procedures and documentation. Root cause analysis is necessary to properly identify the circumstances and factors leading to an anomaly or anomalies. Without root cause analysis, the likelihood that

only the proximate causes of the anomaly will be fixed increases, so the potential for the anomaly reoccurring remains significant.

- 6.5.4. Corrective and Preventative Actions. The anomaly report should describe the corrective and preventative actions and the steps taken to validate and verify those actions. A corrective action is a reactive process addressing anomalies that have already occurred. A preventative action is a proactive process taken to stop a potential anomaly from occurring. Verification approaches may include analysis, testing, demonstration and inspection.
- 6.5.5. <u>Distribution of Post Election Anomaly Reports</u>. All anomaly reports will be posted on the EAC web site in full except where such posting may conflict with the Trade Secrets Act or the release of proprietary and confidential information as discussed in Chapter 9 of this manual.
- **6.6.** Voluntary Anomaly Reporting by States. As another means of gathering field data, the EAC will collect information from election officials who field EAC-certified pilot voting systems. Information on actual voting system field performance is a basic means for assessing the effectiveness of the Certification Program and the manufacturing quality and version control. The EAC will provide a mechanism for State election officials to provide input on their field experiences with the pilot voting system in real-world elections.
 - 6.6.1. Anomaly Report. Election officials may use the Voting System Anomaly Reporting Form to also report pilot voting system anomalies to the EAC. The form and instructions for its completion are available as Appendix C in this Manual or on the EAC Web site, www.eac.gov. The form may be filed with the EAC on line, by mail or by facsimile. Use of the form is required.
 - 6.6.2. Reported Information. Election officials shall report voting system anomalies. An *anomaly* is defined as an irregular or inconsistent action or response from the voting system or system component resulting in some disruption to the election process. Incidents resulting from administrator error or procedural deficiencies are not considered anomalies for purposes of this chapter. The report must include the following information:
 - 6.6.2.1. The official's name, title, contact information, and jurisdiction.
 - 6.6.2.2. A description of the pilot voting system at issue.
 - 6.6.2.3. The date and location of the reported occurrence.
 - 6.6.2.4. The type of election.
 - 6.6.2.5. A description of the anomaly.
 - 6.6.3. Distribution of Reports. State anomaly reports will be posted to the EAC web site and distributed to State and local election jurisdictions, the Manufacturer of the pilot voting system at issue, and the VSTLs.

7. Requests for Interpretations

- **7.1. Overview**. A Request for Interpretation is a means by which a registered Manufacturer or VSTL may seek clarification on a specific EAC pilot voting system standard or requirements document. An Interpretation is a clarification of the pilot voting system standards and guidance on how to properly evaluate conformance to it. This chapter outlines the policy, requirements, and procedures for submitting a Request for Interpretation.
- **7.2.** Policy. Registered Manufacturers or VSTLs may request that the EAC provide a definitive Interpretation of EAC-accepted pilot voting system standards or requirements document when, in the course of developing or testing a voting system, facts arise that make the meaning of a particular standard ambiguous or unclear. The EAC may self-initiate such a request when its agents identify a need for interpretation within the program. An Interpretation issued by the EAC will serve to clarify what a given standard requires and how to properly evaluate compliance. Ultimately, an Interpretation does not amend pilot voting system standards, but serves only to clarify existing standards.
- **7.3.** Requirements for Submitting a Request for Interpretation. An EAC Interpretation is limited in scope. The purpose of the Interpretation process is to provide Manufacturers or VSTLs who are in the process of developing or testing a voting system a means for resolving the meaning of a pilot voting system standard in light of a specific technology without having to present a finished product to EAC for certification. To submit a Request for Interpretation, one must (1) be a proper requester, (2) request interpretation of an applicable voting system standard, (3) present an actual controversy, and (4) seek clarification on a matter of unsettled ambiguity.
 - 7.3.1. <u>Proper Requestor</u>. A Request for Interpretation may be submitted only by a registered Manufacturer or a VSTL. Requests for Interpretation will not be accepted from any other parties.
 - 7.3.2. <u>Applicable Standard</u>. A Request for Interpretation is limited to queries on EAC pilot voting system standards or requirements document. Moreover, a Manufacturer or VSTL may submit a Request for Interpretation only on a version of EAC pilot voting system standards to which the EAC currently offers certification.
 - 7.3.3. <u>Existing Factual Controversy</u>. To submit a Request for Interpretation, a Manufacturer or VSTL must present a question relative to a specific voting system or technology proposed for use in a pilot voting system. A Request for Interpretation on hypothetical issues will not be addressed by the EAC. To submit a Request for Interpretation, the need for clarification must have arisen from the development or testing of a voting system. A factual controversy exists when an attempt to apply a specific section of the Standards or requirements document to a specific system or piece of technology creates ambiguity.

- 7.3.4. <u>Unsettled, Ambiguous Matter</u>. Requests for Interpretation must involve actual controversies that have not been previously settled. This requirement mandates that interpretations contain actual ambiguities not previously clarified.
 - 7.3.4.1. Actual Ambiguity. A proper Request for Interpretation must contain an actual ambiguity. The interpretation process is not a means for challenging a clear EAC pilot voting system standard or requirement. Recommended changes to pilot voting system standards are welcome and may be forwarded to the EAC, but they are not part of this program. An ambiguity arises (in applying a pilot voting system standard to a specific technology) when one of the following occurs:
 - 7.3.4.1.1. The language of the standard is unclear on its face.
 - 7.3.4.1.2. One section of the standard seems to contradict another, relevant section.
 - 7.3.4.1.3. The language of the standard, though clear on its face, lacks sufficient detail or breadth to determine its proper application to a particular technology.
 - 7.3.4.1.4. The language of a particular standard, when applied to a specific technology, clearly conflicts with the established purpose or intent of the standard.
 - 7.3.4.1.5. The language of the standard is clear, but the proper means to assess compliance is unclear.
 - 7.3.4.2. *Not Previously Clarified*. The EAC will not accept a Request for Interpretation when the issue has previously been clarified.
- **7.4. Procedure for Submitting a Request for Interpretation**. A Request for Interpretation shall be made in writing to the Program Director. All requests should be complete and as detailed as possible because Interpretations issued by the EAC are based on, and limited to, the facts presented. Failure to provide complete information may result in an Interpretation that is off point and ultimately immaterial to the issue at hand. The following steps must be taken when writing a Request for Interpretation:
 - 7.4.1. <u>Establish Standing To Make the Request</u>. To make a request, one must meet the requirements identified in Section 7.3 above. Thus, the written request must provide sufficient information for the Program Director to conclude that the requestor is (1) a proper requester, (2) requesting an Interpretation of an applicable pilot voting system standard, (3) presenting an actual factual controversy, and (4) seeking clarification on a matter of unsettled ambiguity.

- 7.4.2. <u>Identify the EAC Standard or Requirement to be Clarified</u>. The request must identify the specific standard or standards to which the requestor seeks clarification. The request must state the version of the pilot voting system standards at issue (if applicable) and quote and correctly cite the applicable standards.
- 7.4.3. <u>State the Facts Giving Rise to the Ambiguity</u>. The request must provide the facts associated with the voting system technology that gave rise to the ambiguity in the identified document. The requestor must be careful to provide all necessary information in a clear, concise manner. Any Interpretation issued by the EAC will be based on the facts provided.
- 7.4.4. <u>Identify the Ambiguity</u>. The request must identify the ambiguity it seeks to resolve. The ambiguity shall be identified by stating a concise question that meets the following requirements:
 - 7.4.4.1. Shall be clearly stated.
 - 7.4.4.2. Shall be related to and reference the pilot voting system standard and voting system technology information provided.
 - 7.4.4.3. Shall be limited to a single issue. Each question or issue arising from an ambiguous standard must be stated separately. Compound questions are unacceptable. If multiple issues exist, they should be presented as individual, numbered questions.
 - 7.4.4.4. Shall be stated in a way that can ultimately be answered yes or no.
- 7.4.5. <u>Provide a Proposed Interpretation</u>. A Request for Interpretation should propose an answer to the question posed. The answer should interpret the voting system standard in the context of the facts presented. It should also provide the basis and reasoning behind the proposal.
- **7.5.** EAC Action on a Request for Interpretation. Upon receipt of a Request for Interpretation, the EAC shall take the following action:
 - 7.5.1. <u>Review the Request</u>. The Program Director shall review the request to ensure it is complete, is clear, and meets the requirements of Section 7.4. Upon review, the Program Director may take the following action:
 - 7.5.1.1. *Request Clarification*. If the Request for Interpretation is incomplete or additional information is otherwise required, the Program Director may request that the Manufacturer or VSTL clarify its Request for Interpretation and identify any additional information required.
 - 7.5.1.2. *Reject the Request for Interpretation*. If the Request for Interpretation does not meet the requirements of Section 7.4, the Program Director may reject it. Such

rejection must be provided in writing to the Manufacturer or VSTL and must state the basis for the rejection.

- 7.5.1.3. *Notify Acceptance of the Request.* If the Request for Interpretation is acceptable, the Program Director will notify the Manufacturer or VSTL in writing and provide it with an estimated date of completion. A Request for Interpretation may be accepted in whole or in part. A notice of acceptance shall state the issues accepted for interpretation.
- 7.5.2. <u>Consideration of the Request</u>. After a Request for Interpretation has been accepted, the matter shall be investigated and researched. Such action may require the EAC to employ technical experts. It may also require the EAC to request additional information from the Manufacturer or VSTL. The Manufacturer or VSTL shall respond promptly to such requests.
- 7.5.3. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Decision Authority shall be responsible for making determinations on a Request for Interpretation. After this determination has been made, a written Interpretation shall be sent to the Manufacturer or VSTL. The following actions are necessary to prepare this written Interpretation:
 - 7.5.3.1. State the question or questions investigated.
 - 7.5.3.2. Outline the relevant facts that served as the basis of the Interpretation.
 - 7.5.3.3. Identify the pilot voting system standards interpreted.
 - 7.5.3.4. State the conclusion reached.
 - 7.5.3.5. Inform the Manufacturer or VSTL of the effect of an Interpretation (see Section 9.6).
- **7.6.** Effect of Interpretation. Interpretations are fact specific and case specific. They are not tools of policy, but specific, fact-based guidance useful for resolving a particular problem. Ultimately, an Interpretation is determinative and conclusive only with regard to the case presented. Nevertheless, Interpretations do have some value as precedent. Interpretations published by the EAC shall serve as reliable guidance and authority over identical or similar questions of interpretation. These Interpretations will help users understand and apply the provisions of EAC pilot voting system standards and requirements.
- **7.7.** Library of Interpretations. To better serve Manufacturers, VSTLs, and those interested in the EAC pilot certification program, the Program Director shall publish EAC Interpretations. All proprietary information contained in an Interpretation will be redacted before publication consistent with Chapter 8 of this Manual. The library of published opinions is posted on the EAC web site: <u>www.eac.gov</u>.

8. Release of Certification Program Information

- **8.1. Overview**. Manufacturers participating in a Pilot Certification Program will be required to provide the EAC with a variety of documents. In general, these documents will be releasable to the public. Moreover, in many cases, the information provided will be affirmatively published by the EAC. In limited cases, however, documents may not be released if they include trade secrets, confidential commercial information, or personal information. While the EAC is ultimately responsible for determining which documents Federal law protects from release, Manufacturers must identify the information they believe is protected and ultimately provide substantiation and a legal basis for withholding. This chapter discusses EAC's general policy on the release of information and provides Manufacturers with standards, procedures, and requirements for identifying documents as trade secrets or confidential commercial information.
- **8.2.** EAC Policy on the Release of Pilot Certification Program Information. The EAC seeks to make its Voting System Pilot Program Testing and Certification as transparent as possible. The agency believes that such action benefits the program by increasing public confidence in the process and creating a more informed and involved public. As such, it is the policy of the EAC to make all documents, or severable portions thereof, available to the public consistent with Federal law (e.g. Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and the Trade Secrets Act).
 - 8.2.1. <u>Requests for information</u>. As in any Federal program, members of the public may request access to Certification Program documents under FOIA (5 U.S.C. §552). The EAC will promptly process such requests per the requirements of that Act.
 - 8.2.2. <u>Publication of documents</u>. Beyond the requirements of FOIA, the EAC intends to affirmatively publish program documents (or portions of documents) it believes will be of interest to the public. This publication will be accomplished through the use of the EAC Web site (<u>www.eac.gov</u>). The published documents will cover the full spectrum of the program, including information pertaining to:
 - 8.2.2.1. Registered Manufacturers;
 - 8.2.2.2. VSTL test plans;
 - 8.2.2.3. VSTL test reports;
 - 8.2.2.4. Agency decisions;
 - 8.2.2.5. Denials of Certification;
 - 8.2.2.6. Issuance of Certifications;
 - 8.2.2.7. Information on a certified voting system's operation, components, features or capabilities;

- 8.2.2.8. Appeals;
- 8.2.2.9. Declaration of Conformance Audits and Reporting;
- 8.2.2.10. Official Interpretations; and
- 8.2.2.11. Other topics as determined by the EAC.
- 8.2.3. <u>Trade Secret and Confidential Commercial Information</u>. Federal law places a number of restrictions on a Federal agency's authority to release information to the public. Two such restrictions are particularly relevant to the Certification program: (1) trade secrets information and (2) privileged or confidential commercial information. Both types of information are explicitly prohibited from release by the FOIA and the Trade Secrets Act (18 U.S.C. §1905).
- **8.3. Trade Secrets**. A trade secret is a secret, commercially valuable plan, process, or device that is used for the making or processing of a product and that is the end result of either innovation or substantial effort. It relates to the productive process itself, describing how a product is made. It does not relate to information describing end product capabilities, features, or performance.
 - 8.3.1. The following examples illustrate productive processes that may be trade secrets:
 - 8.3.1.1. Plans, schematics, and other drawings useful in production.
 - 8.3.1.2. Specifications of materials used in production.
 - 8.3.1.3. Voting system source code used to develop or manufacture software where release would reveal actual programming.
 - 8.3.1.4. Technical descriptions of manufacturing processes and other secret information relating directly to the production process.
 - 8.3.2. The following examples are likely not trade secrets:
 - 8.3.2.1. Information pertaining to a finished product's capabilities or features.
 - 8.3.2.2. Information pertaining to a finished product's performance.
 - 8.3.2.3. Information regarding product components that would not reveal any commercially valuable information regarding production.
- **8.4. Privileged or Confidential Commercial Information**. Privileged or confidential commercial information is that information submitted by a Manufacturer that is commercial or financial in nature and privileged or confidential.

- 8.4.1. <u>Commercial or Financial Information</u>. The terms *commercial* and *financial* should be given their ordinary meanings. They include records in which a submitting Manufacturer has any *commercial interest*.
- 8.4.2. <u>Privileged or Confidential Information</u>. Commercial or financial information is privileged or confidential if its disclosure would likely cause substantial harm to the competitive position of the submitter. The concept of harm to one's competitive position focuses on harm flowing from a competitor's affirmative use of the proprietary information. It does not include incidental harm associated with upset customers or employees.
- **8.5.** EAC's Responsibilities. The EAC is ultimately responsible for determining whether or not a document (in whole or in part) may be released pursuant to Federal law. In doing so, however, the EAC will require information and input from the Manufacturer submitting the documents. This requirement is essential for the EAC to identify, track, and make determinations on the large volume of documentation it receives. The EAC has the following responsibilities:
 - 8.5.1. <u>Managing Documentation and Information</u>. The EAC will control the documentation it receives by ensuring that documents are secure and released to third parties only after the appropriate review and determination.
 - 8.5.2. <u>Contacting Manufacturer on Proposed Release of Potentially Protected Documents</u>. In the event a member of the public submits a FOIA request for documents provided by a Manufacturer or the EAC otherwise proposes the release of such documents, the EAC will take the following actions:
 - 8.5.2.1. Review the documents to determine if they are potentially protected from release as trade secrets or confidential commercial information. The documents at issue may have been previously identified as protected by the Manufacturer when submitted (see Section 10.7.1 below) or identified by the EAC on review.
 - 8.5.2.2. Grant the submitting Manufacturer an opportunity to provide input. In the event the information has been identified as potentially protected from release as a trade secret or confidential commercial information, the EAC will notify the submitter and allow it an opportunity to submit its position on the issue prior to release of the information. The submitter shall respond consistent with Section 8.6.1 below.
 - 8.5.3. <u>Final Determination on Release</u>. After providing the submitter of the information an opportunity to be heard, the EAC will make a final decision on release. The EAC will inform the submitter of this decision.
- **8.6.** Manufacturer's Responsibilities. Although the EAC is ultimately responsible for determining if a document, or any portion thereof, is protected from release as a trade secret or confidential commercial information, the Manufacturer shall be responsible for identifying documents, or

portions of documents, it believes warrant such protection. Moreover, the Manufacturer will be responsible for providing the legal basis and substantiation for its determination regarding the withholding of a document. This responsibility arises in two situations: (1) upon the initial submission of information; and (2) upon notification by the EAC that it is considering the release of potentially protected information.

- 8.6.1. <u>Initial Submission of Information</u>. When a Manufacturer is submitting documents to the EAC as required by the Certification Program, it is responsible for identifying any document or portion of a document that it believes is protected from release by Federal law. Manufacturers shall identify protected information by taking the following action:
 - 8.6.1.1. *Submitting a Notice of Protected Information.* This notice shall identify the document, document page, or portion of a page that the Manufacturer believes should be protected from release. This identification must be done with specificity. For each piece of information identified, the Manufacturer must state the legal basis for its protected status.
 - 8.6.1.1.1. Cite the applicable law that exempts the information from release.
 - 8.6.1.1.2. Clearly discuss why that legal authority applies and why the document must be protected from release.
 - 8.6.1.1.3. If necessary, provide additional documentation or information. For example, if the Manufacturer claims a document contains confidential commercial information, it would also have to provide evidence and analysis of the competitive harm that would result upon release.
 - 8.6.1.2. *Label Submissions*. Label all submissions identified in the notice as "Proprietary Commercial Information." Label only those submissions identified as protected. Attempts to indiscriminately label all materials as proprietary will render the markings moot.
- 8.6.2. <u>Notification of Potential Release</u>. In the event a Manufacturer is notified that the EAC is considering the release of Pilot Program information that may be protected, the Manufacturer shall take the following action:
 - 8.6.2.1. Respond to the notice within 7 calendar days. If additional time is needed, the Manufacturer must promptly notify the Program Director. Requests for additional time will be granted only for good cause and must be made before the 7-day deadline. Manufacturers that do not respond in a timely manner will be viewed as not objecting to release.
 - 8.6.2.2. Clearly state **one** of the following in the response:
 - 8.6.2.2.1. There is no objection to release, or

- 8.6.2.2.2. The Manufacturer objects to release. In this case, the response must clearly state which portions of the document the Manufacturer believes should be protected from release. The Manufacturer shall follow the procedures discussed in Section 8.6.1 above.
- **8.7. Personal Information**. Certain personal information is protected from release under FOIA and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. §552a). This information includes private information about a person that, if released, would cause the individual embarrassment or constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Generally, the EAC will not require the submission of private information about individuals. The incidental submission of such information should be avoided. If a Manufacturer believes it is required to submit such information, it should contact the Program Director. If the information will be submitted, it must be properly identified. Examples of such information include the following:
 - 8.7.1. Social Security Number.
 - 8.7.2. Bank account numbers.
 - 8.7.3. Home address.
 - 8.7.4. Home phone number.

Appendix A

Manufacturer Registration Application Form

Available in electronic format at <u>www.eac.gov</u>



OMB Control # 3265-0004

Manufacturer Registration Application

1. Manufacturer Information

Legal Name of Business:				
Address of Business:				
City:	State Alabama ZIP Code:			
Organization Type: 🔲 Corporation 🦳 Partnership 🦳 Sole Proprietorship 🦳 Other				
Names of Officers and/or Board of Directors and/or any and all Partners :				
Name of Individual or Entity with Controlling Ownership in the Manufacturer:				

2. Management Representative

First Name:	Title:
Last Name:	Middle Initial:
Address:	
City:	State Alabama
ZIP Code:	Email:
Phone Number:	FAX Number:

3. Technical Representative

First Name:	Title:
Last Name:	Middle Initial:
Address:	
City:	State Alabama
ZIP Code:	Email:
Phone Number:	FAX Number:

4. Briefly describe your quality system (e.g. ISO 9001). Provide your written policies supporting this description as a part of this application :

5. Briefly describe your internal requirements for managing change control/version control for both hardware/firmware and software. Provide your written policies supporting this description as part of this application :

6. Briefly describe your document retention requirements . Provide your written policies supporting this description as part of this application :

7. Please, list the Name, Street Address, City, State/Province, Country, Postal Code, and Telephone Number for all facilities used by your company to manufacture your voting system product :

8. Manufacturer Certification Agreement:

To maintain a voting system certification under the Election Assistance Commission (EAC) program, the manufacturer must agree to:

- 1. Represent a voting system as certified only when it is authorized by the EAC and consistent with the procedures and requirements of the Testing and Certification Program Manual (the Manual).
- 2. Produce and permanently affix an EAC certification label to all production units of the certified system.
- 3. Notify the EAC of changes to any system previously certified by the EAC pursuant to the requirements of the Manual.
- 4. Permit an EAC representative to verify manufacturer quality control by coordinating with EAC efforts to test and review fielded voting systems consistent with Section 8.6 of the Manual.
- 5. Permit an EAC representative to verify manufacturer quality control by conducting periodic inspections of manufacturing facilities consistent with Chapter 8 of the Manual.
- 6. Cooperate with any EAC inquiries and investigations into a certified system's compliance with voting system standards or the procedural requirements of the Manual.
- 7. Report to the Program Director any known malfunction of a voting system holding a current EAC Certification. A malfunction is defined as a failure of the voting system, not caused by operator or administrative error, which causes the system to fail or otherwise not operate as designed.
- 8. Certify that the manufacturer is not barred or otherwise prohibited by statute regulation or ruling from doing business in the United States.
- 9. Adhere to all procedural requirements of the Manual.

Signature:	
Title:	
Date:	

EAC Use Only

Manufacturer's Designation:	Notes:	

Instructions:

This form provides for the registration of voting system manufacturers. Registration is the initial required step in the EAC Voting System Certification Program. This form is prescribed by Section 2.4 of the Manual. For more information on registration requirements please see Section 2.4 of the Manual.

This form is generally self-explanatory however the numbers and the instructions below correspond to the numbered sections of the form.

1. Manufacturer Information.

Names of Officers and/or Board of Directors and/or any and all Partners: Ensure that all individuals are identified by name, and title .

Name of Individual or Entity with Controlling Ownership in the Manufacturer: Ensure that the controlling individual is properly named and an address is provided.

2. Management Representative.

Please provide the name and information requested for the designated Manufacturer Representative pursuant to Section 2.3 of the Manual.

3. Technical Representative.

Please provide the name and information requested for the designated Technical Representative pursuant to Section 2.3 of the Manual.

4, 5 and 6

Provide the information listed and attach to your submission the wriiten documentation required by Section 2.3.1 of the Manual.

7. Manufacurer Certification Agreement

Manufacturers are required to take or abstain from certain actions consistent with the certification program. Your concurrence to these requirements is signified by affixing the signature of the manufacturer representative.

This information is required for the EAC to provide for the certification of voting systems as required by 42 U.S.C. Section 15371. This information will be used solely to administer the EAC Testing and Certification Program. This program is voluntary, however, individuals who wish to participate must meet the requirements of the Program. This information will be made public consistent with the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act, the Trade Secrets Act, and any other applicable Federal law or regulation. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average about 9.75 hours for completion of this form. This estimate includes the time for reviewing the instructions, gathering information and completing the form. Send comments regarding this burden estimate to the Testing and Certification Program Director, Election Assistance Commission, 1225 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1100, Washington, DC 20005. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person is required to respond to, nor shall any person be subject to a penalty for failure to respond to, or comply with, a collection of information subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act, unless that collection of information displays a currently valid OMB Control Number.

Voting System Pilot Program Testing and Certification Manual, Version 1.0

Appendix B

Manufacturer Declaration of Conformity Form

Available in electronic format at <u>www.eac.gov</u>



Manufacturer Declaration of Conformity

For EAC Pilot Program Certifications

Manufacturer

Name	
Address	
City	State Zip Code
Country	

United States Election Assistance Commission

Product Identification

Model/Type	

See Attached List of components submitted for Conformance Testing for this system

Means of Conformity

The manufacturer hereby declares under his sole responsibility that the products identified with this submission comply with the EAC Pilot Program Testing Standards (listed below by Section or requirement) and with all requirements of the EAC Pilot Program Certification Manual. The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the products meet the requirements noted have been compiled and are available for inspection by the U.S. Election Assistance Commission.

Applicable Standards

Use Statement

Subject to the correct installation, maintenance and use, and to the manufacturers applicable instructions and directions contained in the system Technical Data Package, this system meets all of the EAC requirements for pilot program voting systems.

Authorized Signatory

I, by signing my name below, certify, affirm and acknowledge, under penalty of Federal law, that the claims of conformity attested to in this document are true and accurate.

Signed By	/	Date	
Name			
Title			
Address			
City	State Zip Code		
Country			

Voting System Pilot Program Testing and Certification Manual, Version 1.0

Appendix C

Voting System Anomaly Reporting Form

Available in electronic format at <u>www.eac.gov</u>



OMB Control # 3265-0004

Voting System Anomaly Reporting Form

For VOLUNTARY reporting of Voting System Anomalies

A. Election Official:		C. Description of A	nomaly or Event:
Name, Title, Jurisdiction	11.	Date of Occurrence	Polling Place Name or Location
	12.	Election Type Primary	🦳 General 📄 Special
1	13.	Was this your first elect	
Phone Number		YES	ΝΟ
Email	14.	Description of Anoma	ly
Reported to Manufacturer?			
YES NO			
B. Product Description:			
Manufacturer Name			
Type of Voting System			
DRE Ballot Marking Device			
Optical Scan Other			
System Model	-		
Hardware & Software Versions			
' Unit Serial Number			
EAC Certification Number			

Instructions

This form provides for the reporting of voting system anomalies by election officials. This form is part of the EAC Quality Monitoring Program. The use of this form is voluntary. Information regarding its use can be found in Section 8.7 of the Manual.

This form is self-explanatory.

This information is required for the EAC to provide for the certification of voting systems as required by 42 U.S.C. Section 15371. This information will be used solely to administer the EAC Testing and Certification Program. This program is voluntary, however, individuals who wish to participate must meet the requirements of the Program. This information will be made public consistent with the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act, the Trade Secrets Act, and any other applicable Federal law or regulation. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average about 82 hours for completion of this form. This estimate includes the time for reviewing the instructions, gathering information and completing the form. Send comments regarding this burden estimate to the Testing and Certification Program Director, Election Assistance Commission, 1225 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1100, Washington, DC 20005. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person is required to respond to, nor shall any person be subject to a penalty for failure to respond to, or comply with, a collection of information subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act, unless that collection of information displays a currently valid OMB Control Number.

Attachment E – EAC's Draft UOCAVA Pilot Program Testing Requirements

UOCAVA PILOT PROGRAM TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act Pilot Program Testing Requirements

MARCH 24, 2010

Table of Contents

Section 1:	Overview	5
1.1	Background	
1.2	UOCAVA Remote Electronic Voting System Scope	. 8
1.3	Conformance Clause	10
1.4	Effective Date	14
Section 2:	Functional Requirements	15
2.1	Accuracy	15
2.2	Operating capacities	18
2.3	Pre-Voting Capabilities	19
2.4	Voting Capabilities	20
2.5	Post Voting Capabilities	22
2.6	Audit and Accountability	24
2.7	Performance Monitoring	28
Section 3:	Usability	29
3.1	General Principles	29
3.2	Alternative Languages	29
3.3	Clarity of Instructions	29
3.4	Voting Input Fields	
3.5	Interaction Issues	30
3.6	Ballot Legibility	31
3.7	Perceptual Issues	
Section 4:	Software	33
4.1	Selection of Programming Languages	
4.2	Selection of General Coding Conventions	
4.3	Software Modularity and Programming	
4.4	Structured Programming	
4.5	Comments	
4.6	Executable Code and Data Integrity	36
4.7	Error Checking	
4.8	Recovery	
Section 5:		
5.1	Access Control	
5.2	Identification and Authentication	
5.3	Cryptography	
5.4	Voting System Integrity Management	
5.5	Communications Security	
5.6	Logging	54
5.7	Incident Response	
5.8	Physical and Environmental Security	
5.9	Penetration Resistance	
Section 6:		
6.1	General Requirements	
6.2	Components from Third Parties	67
6.3	Responsibility for Tests	67
6.4	Parts and Materials, Special Tests, and Examinations	
6.5	Quality Conformance Inspections	
Section 7:	• •	
7.1	Scope	
7.2	Configuration Identification	
7.3	Baseline and Promotion Procedures	
7.4	Configuration Control Procedures	
7.5	Configuration Audits	

Section 8:	: Technical Data Package	73
8.1	Scope	73
8.2	Implementation Statement	75
8.3	System Hardware Specification	75
8.4	Application Logic Design and Specification	77
8.5	System Security Specifications	89
8.6	System Test Specification	96
8.7	Configuration for Testing	98
Section 9:	System Users Manual	100
9.1	Scope	100
9.2	System Overview	100
9.3	System Functionality Description	102
9.4	System Security Specification	103
9.5	Software	
9.6	Setup Inspection	107
9.7	System Operations Manual	
9.8	System Maintenance Manual	116
9.9	Personnel Deployment and Training Requirements	119
Appendix A:	Definitions of Words with Special Meanings	121
Appendix B:	List of References	125
Appendix A:	Accuracy Test Case	131

Intentionally left blank

Section 1: Overview

1.1 Background

1.1.1 UOCAVA Pilot Projects

The Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (UOCAVA) of 1986 protects the right to vote in federal elections for this defined category of citizens. UOCAVA sets out federal and state responsibilities to assist these voters in exercising their voting rights. The Secretary of Defense is the presidential designee responsible for the federal functions of the Act. The Federal Voting Assistance Program (FVAP) administers this law on behalf of the Secretary of Defense and works cooperatively with other federal agencies and state and local election officials to carry out its provisions.

UOCAVA legislation was enacted before the advent of today's global electronic communications technology. Consequently it relied on U.S. domestic and military mail systems as well as foreign postal systems for the worldwide distribution of election materials. By the mid-1990s it became apparent that the mail transit time and unreliable delivery posed significant barriers for many UOCAVA citizens, preventing them from successfully exercising their right to vote. At the same time the Internet was being widely adopted by businesses, governments and the general public. Therefore it was a natural development for FVAP and states to consider the potential of the Internet as an alternative to the "by-mail" UOCAVA process.

FVAP sponsored Voting Over the Internet (VOI), a small pilot project for the November 2000 general election, to examine the feasibility of using Internet technology. Four states participated in this experiment, which enabled voters to use their own personal computers to securely register to vote, request and receive <u>absentee ballots</u>, and return their <u>voted ballots</u>. Following the successful completion of the VOI project, in the Fiscal Year 2002 National Defense Authorization Act (§1604 of P.L. 107-107:115 Stat.1277), Congress instructed the Secretary of Defense to carry out a larger demonstration project for the November 2002 general election. This project was to be "carried out with participation of sufficient numbers of absent uniformed services voters so that the results are statistically significant".

Since there was not sufficient time to define and implement a large project for 2002, the project was planned for implementation for the November 2004 election. Seven states agreed to participate and worked with FVAP to develop system requirements and operating procedures. However, the Secure Electronic Registration and Voting Experiment (SERVE) was cancelled before it was deployed due to concerns raised by several computer scientists. These individuals contended that the use of personal computers over the Internet could not be made secure enough for voting and consequently called for the project to be terminated. The Department of Defense, citing a lack of public confidence in the SERVE system, decided the project could not continue under these circumstances.

In response to this development, the Fiscal Year 2005 National Defense Authorization Act (§567 of P.L. 108-375;118 Stat.119) repealed the requirement for the Secretary of Defense to conduct an electronic voting demonstration project "until the first regularly scheduled general election for federal office which occurs after the Election Assistance Commission (EAC) notifies the Secretary that the Commission has established electronic absentee voting guidelines and certifies that it will assist the Secretary in carrying out the project". Pursuant to this legislation, in September 2005, the EAC requested its <u>voting system</u> advisory group, the Technical Guidelines Development Committee (TGDC), to add this subject on their research agenda; however the request was declined.

Since the State of Florida conducts its own <u>voting system</u> certification process, Okaloosa County, Florida, decided to field a small pilot for the 2008 general election. Instead of allowing voters to use their own personal computers, Okaloosa County set up staffed absentee voting locations in England, Germany and Japan. Voters that visited these sites were allowed to cast their <u>ballots</u> electronically using laptop computers supplied by the Supervisor of Elections office. Election workers that staffed these sites verified voter identity and eligibility using an on-line connection to the voter registration system. A <u>paper record</u> of each vote was printed and used to verify the electronic results when the votes were tabulated.

1.1.2 Testing Pilot Systems

Most states require <u>voting systems</u> to undergo a testing and certification process before the system may be used in an election. This provides a level of assurance that the system provides the required functionality and operates reliably and securely. The four states participating in the VOI project agreed to test that system utilizing the Department of Defense Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation (DITSCAP) process combined with the State of Florida Division of Elections Voting Systems Certification process. The testing regimen planned for the SERVE system was a combined DITSCAP, National Association of State Election Directors (NASED), and State of Florida certification and accreditation process. The system used for Okaloosa County's remote voting pilot was tested and certified by the State of Florida Division of Elections.

Due to the nature of these new systems, existing voting system standards were not sufficient for testing specific aspects. Therefore, additional security requirements were needed to test the use of digital signatures, cryptography and secure communications protocols. The hardware and software standards, developed for DRE and optical scan systems used in polling places, also needed to be revised to reflect the characteristics of the remote voting technologies. Each of the pilot projects established a working group, comprised of election officials, security experts and test engineers, to define the additional requirements needed to supplement the existing voting system standards. Reference materials for the working groups came from various national and international sources of information technology standards, such as the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS), Common Criteria, and the International Standards Organization. These efforts resulted in testing requirements documents that were specific to the technical features of each of the pilot systems, which supplied the criteria for testing and certifying these particular pilot systems.

Since 2008, several states have enacted legislation enabling them to conduct electronic voting projects for UOCAVA voters, beginning with the 2010 elections. To be prepared to support the states with these projects, in July

2009 the EAC convened a UOCAVA Working Group to consider how to adapt the EAC's Testing and Certification Program to accommodate UOCAVA pilot systems. It was concluded that two products were needed: a modified set of system testing requirements; and a revised testing and certification process. It was determined that the working group would assist the EAC in drafting the testing requirements and EAC staff would adapt the certification process to accommodate the UOCAVA pilot program.

The EAC UOCAVA Working Group has taken much the same approach as the pilot project working groups. The source materials drawn on for this effort included: the Voluntary Voting System Guidelines (VVSG) 1.0; the VVSG 1.1; the VVSG 2.0; the VOI, SERVE and Okaloosa Project requirements documents; FIPS; and NIST Special Publications. One significant difference in the EAC Working Group approach was the technology scope covered by the requirements. The VOI, SERVE and Okaloosa system requirements were tailored specifically for the particular system implementations developed for those projects. However, since many different types of remote voting systems could be submitted to the EAC certification program, the EAC Working Group defined generic system requirements to provide for system design flexibility.

1.1.3 Scope of EAC Pilot Project Testing Requirements

Pilot projects are small in scale and short in duration. Consequently, certification for pilot systems needs to be quicker and less expensive than the regular process currently used for conventional systems with an expected life of more than 10 years. Nevertheless, since actual votes will be cast using the <u>voting systems</u> utilized in the pilot project, the certification process must retain sufficient rigor to provide reasonable assurance that the pilot systems will operate correctly and securely.

There is a fundamental dichotomy in complexity in remote voting architectures: those where the voting platform is controlled (e.g., provided by the election jurisdiction); and those where it is not controlled (e.g., the voter uses his own personal computer). Since the EAC planned to have the pilot certification process ready for implementation during the first half of 2010, it was decided that the EAC would focus its efforts on controlled platform architectures servicing multiple jurisdictions. This is a highly secure remote voting solution and the Okaloosa Project provides an implementation example for reference. Defining requirements for this class of system architecture was determined to provide a reasonable test case that could be completed within the available timeframe. In addition, most of the core system processing functions are the same for both types of architectures, so a substantial number of requirements will carry over as this work is expanded to include other methods of remote electronic voting.

1.1.4 Next Steps

While the EAC was working to ensure that the pilot certification effort was underway, legislation dealing with a number of UOCAVA voting issues were under consideration by Congress. Ultimately, passed as part of the Fiscal Year 2010 National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) (§581 of P.L. 111-84), the Military and Overseas Voters Empowerment Act contains a provision allowing the Secretary of Defense to establish one or more pilot programs to test the feasibility of new election technology for UOCAVA voters. This provision requires the EAC and the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) to provide best practices or standards to support these pilot programs, "in accordance with electronic absentee voting guidelines established under" the earlier FY2005 NDAA. In December 2009, the EAC directed the TGDC to begin this work as a top research priority. The EAC expects this work to result in the comprehensive set of remote electronic <u>voting system</u> guidelines as mandated by the FY2005 NDAA. The TGDC has been tasked to consider the full range of remote voting architectures, including instances where the voter can use his own personal computer for voting. The pilot testing requirements, that the EAC is currently developing, will be provided to the TGDC as the basis and starting point for their research and deliberations.

1.2 UOCAVA Remote Electronic Voting System Scope

An initial step in a system certification process is to define the scope of what should be included in the certification. UOCAVA pilot project systems operate as adjuncts to the various polling site systems used by the jurisdictions that are participating in the pilot project. The systems will require linkages to the local Election Management System in order to obtain election definition data and to report election results. The systems also will require linkages to the Voter Registration Database to authenticate voters and determine their eligibility to vote, match them with the correct ballot style, and record voter history. Processes that are handled procedurally for polling place systems may be implemented in a software application in a remote electronic system. Another difference is that the UOCAVA voting period currently extends for 45 days. So these absentee systems have to be in operation for a fairly long time before polling places are open. Most, if not all, states prohibit tabulation of absentee ballots until the polls are closed, so voted ballots may have to be stored on the system for several weeks. Therefore, the functions and the architectures of remote voting systems demonstrate some notable differences from conventional polling site systems.

Figure 1-1 illustrates a generic process flow for remote electronic voting that does not presuppose any particular architectural solution. Even at this high level of abstraction, two alternative processing paths are needed to accommodate differences in individual state requirements. The first path, called the <u>absentee model</u>, has two distinguishing features. This is essentially an electronic rendering of the UOCAVA by-mail process. In this path, the voter's identity must remain linked to the <u>cast ballot</u> until the close of the voting period. At that time an adjudication is made by the local jurisdiction on whether to accept or not accept the <u>ballot</u>. If the <u>ballot</u> is placed in the ballot box to be tabulated. If the <u>ballot</u> is rejected, the link is not removed and the disposition of the 'unopened' <u>ballot</u> is made in accordance with individual state procedures.

The second path, called the early voting model, does not maintain any association between the voter and the <u>cast ballot</u>. When the voter presses the 'Vote' button and receives notification that the <u>ballot</u> has been recorded, the <u>ballot</u> goes directly into the ballot box. There is no <u>ballot</u> adjudication step and therefore no need to maintain a connection between the voter and the <u>ballot</u>.

There are many of ways in which systems can be designed to perform these absentee functions. However, as noted in 1.1, only one type of system architecture is covered in this document. The voting platform envisioned is a <u>remote voting location</u> staffed and managed by election workers, which services a number of different election jurisdictions. The election workers verify the voter's identity and eligibility to vote and update voter history in much the same manner as poll workers perform these functions at a polling place. The voter uses a laptop computer or similar <u>device</u>

provided by the project to view the <u>ballot</u>, make his selections and cast his <u>ballot</u>. For security purposes, no vote data is permanently retained by the voting <u>device</u>. The <u>cast ballot</u> is transmitted to an electronic ballot box which is stored at another location. The voting device is equipped with a printer to produce a <u>paper record</u> of the voter's choices that the voter can review for verification purposes. The <u>paper</u> <u>record</u> must be deposited in a secure receptacle and transported to the appropriate jurisdiction for system <u>audit</u> purposes. Other elements of the system architecture are not specified. All systems submitted for pilot certification must support both the absentee and the early voting models.

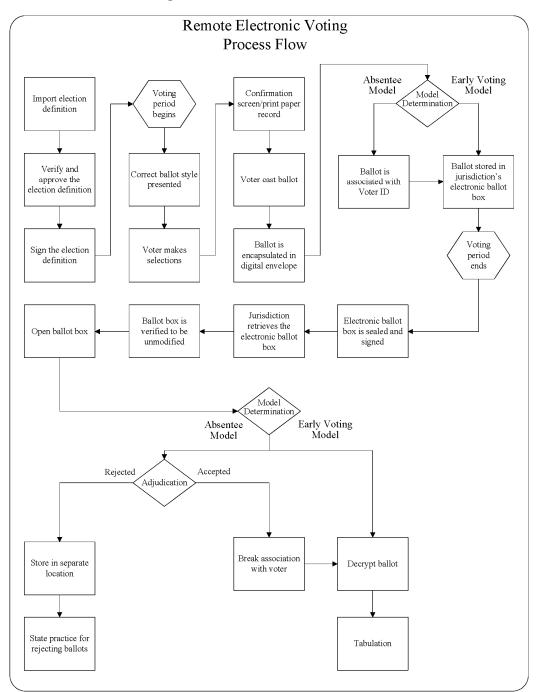


Figure 1-1 UOCAVA Process

1.3 Conformance Clause

1.3.1 Scope and Applicability

This document defines requirements for conformance of remote electronic voting systems intended for use in UOCAVA pilot programs that manufacturers of such systems SHALL meet pursuant to EAC pilot program certification. These pilot programs consist of staffed kiosks connected to multiple state data centers with paper records to support system performance validation. Pilot system functionality excludes voter registration and election management system except for defined data interchange interfaces. This document also provides the framework, procedures, and requirements that voting system testing labs (VSTLs) and manufacturers responsible for the certification testing of such pilot program systems SHALL follow. The requirements and procedures in this document may also be used by states to certify remote electronic voting systems for their own pilot programs.

This document defines the minimum requirements for remote electronic <u>voting</u> <u>systems</u> in the context of pilot programs conducted by states and local jurisdictions and the process of testing these systems. The requirements are intended for use by:

- Designers and manufacturers of voting systems;
- VSTLs performing the analysis and testing of systems in support of the EAC certification process;
- Election officials, including ballot designers and officials responsible for the installation, operation, and maintenance of voting machines for UOCAVA pilot programs; and
- VSTLs and consultants performing the state certification of <u>voting</u> systems for pilot programs.

Minimum requirements specified in this document include:

- Functional capabilities;
- Performance characteristics, including security;
- Documentation; and
- Test evaluation criteria.

1.3.2 Conformance Framework

This section provides the framework in which conformance is defined. It identifies the entities to which these requirements apply, the relationships among the various entities, the structure of the requirements, and the terminology used to indicate conformance.

1.3.2.1 Applicable entities

The requirements, prohibitions and options specified in these requirements apply to remote electronic <u>voting systems</u>, <u>voting system</u> manufacturers, and VSTLs. These requirements apply to all systems submitted for pilot certification under the EAC program.

1.3.2.2 Requirements of entities

It is the <u>voting system</u> manufacturer that must implement these requirements and provide the necessary documentation for the system. In order to claim conformance to the requirement, the <u>voting system</u> manufacturer SHALL satisfy the specified requirements. The <u>voting</u> <u>system</u> manufacturer SHALL successfully complete the prescribed test campaign with an EAC VSTL in order to obtain EAC certification.

The VSTL SHALL satisfy the requirements for conducting pilot program certification testing. Additionally, as indicated in the document, certain requirements SHALL be tested by the manufacturer rather than the VSTL. The VSTL may use an operational environment emulating that used by <u>election officials</u> as part of their testing to ensure that the <u>voting</u> <u>system</u> can be configured and operated in a secure and reliable manner according to the manufacturer's documentation and as specified by the requirements. The VSTL SHALL coordinate and deliver the requisite documentation, including a Test Plan and a Test Report, to the EAC for review and approval.

The EAC SHALL review the test results and associated documentation from both the VSTL and the manufacturer and make a determination that all requirements have been appropriately tested and the test results are acceptable. The EAC may conduct <u>audits</u> of manufacturer testing to ensure its adequacy. The EAC will issue a pilot program certification number that indicates conformance of the specified system to these requirements.

1.3.3 Extensions

Extensions are additional functions, features, and/or capabilities included in a <u>voting system</u> that are not required by this document. To accommodate the needs of states that may impose additional requirements and to accommodate changes in technology, this document allows extensions. The use of extensions SHALL NOT contradict nor cause the nonconformance of functionality required by this document.

1.3.4 Implementation Statement

The implementation statement SHALL describe the remote electronic voting system and SHALL document the requirements that have been implemented by the voting system. It SHALL also identify optional features and capabilities supported by the voting system, as well as any extensions (i.e., additional functionality beyond what is required in this document). The implementation statement SHALL include a checklist identifying all the requirements for which a claim of conformance is made.

The implementation statement SHALL be submitted with the manufacturer's application to the EAC for pilot program certification testing. It SHALL provide a concise summary and narrative description of the <u>voting system's</u> capabilities. It SHALL include identifying information about the <u>voting system</u>, including the hardware and software <u>components</u>, version number and date.

1.3.5 Equivalent Configurations

1.3.5.1 Background

Under the current EAC certification program (prior to this document), the scope of certification is very specific and extends only to the exact <u>voting</u> system configuration tested. The certificate specifically identifies each of the various configurations of the <u>voting system's components</u> that were tested and certified, including the OS version and service pack, as well as the CPU. Any modification to the system not authorized by the EAC will void the certificate. The certificate is applicable to the system configuration that has been tested during certification and is not applicable when any modification to hardware, software or <u>COTS</u> products has occurred.

There is a tradeoff between requiring the exact configuration that was tested and certified to be deployed and allowing "equivalent configurations" that have been tested by the voting system manufacturer and attested to perform identically on these configurations. Requiring only exact configurations that have been certified to be deployed guarantees that the customer is using the actual system that has been tested by the VSTL, but does not allow the flexibility needed to accommodate routine and expected changes to <u>COTS</u> systems. The requirements in this document are designed to allow for such flexibility.

1.3.5.2 Procedures for changes to baseline configuration

Testing for UOCAVA Pilot Certification is conducted by the VSTL and <u>voting system</u> manufacturer on the baseline configuration consisting of:

- 1. Specific hardware;
- 2. Major Version of operating system and third-party <u>COTS</u> applications.
 - Major Versions are changed when an updated version is downloaded; major versions are not considered changed when a patch is applied to fix an individual item.
 - In Microsoft Operating Systems, Major Versions would include Service Packs– New Service Packs would be considered a different Major Version.
 - Downloading patches (i.e., security) would not be considered a change to the Major Version. However, manufacturers SHALL create a log of all patches downloaded and supply them to the EAC upon request.

Any change to hardware or software (Major Versions) SHALL be regression tested by the <u>voting system</u> manufacturer to ensure that all requirements affected by the change have been adhered to. Regression testing SHALL be documented and legally affirmed to by the manufacturer, and accepted by the EAC. Regression testing SHALL be done by the manufacturer when the EAC certified version differs from the one being deployed in any of the following ways:

 Any hardware is changed. However, de minimis changes, as defined in the EAC Certification Manual, SHALL NOT undergo regression testing;

- b. Any change to Major Version of the OS is made; and
- c. Any major change to a third-party <u>COTS</u> application is made.

All regression testing by manufacturers SHALL include accuracy and reliability testing. Other tests SHALL be repeated for requirements closely related to the functionality that was modified with the hardware or software (Major Version) changes.

Any change to the <u>voting system</u> application not covered by 3 a, b or c SHALL undergo testing by the VSTL.

Test Reports describing the manufacturer regression testing SHALL be submitted to the EAC. The EAC may conduct random <u>audits</u> to ensure that the manufacturer regression testing performed was sufficient.

1.3.6 Requirements Language and Structure

1.3.6.1 Language

Understanding how language is used is a pre-requisite to understanding this document. Language in this document is divided into two categories: normative, i.e., the requirements language itself, and informative. Normative language is prescriptive and must be followed to obtain conformance to this document and ultimately EAC certification. Informative parts of this document include discussion, examples, extended explanations, and other matter that are necessary for proper understanding of the requirements and how to ensure conformance. Informative text is not prescriptive and serves to clarify requirements.

Normative language is specifically for requirements. The following keywords are used within requirements text to indicate the conformance aspects of the requirement:

- SHALL indicates a mandatory requirement to do something;
- SHALL NOT indicates a mandatory requirement not to do something.

1.3.6.2 Structure of requirements

Each remote electronic <u>voting system</u> requirement in this document is identified according to a hierarchical scheme in which higher-level requirements (e.g., "Voter SHALL make application to request to vote absentee by remote electronic method") are supported by lower-level requirements (e.g., "The application SHALL include name, date of birth, legal residence address, etc."). Thus, requirements are nested. When the nesting hierarchy has reached four levels (i.e., 1.1.1.1), further nested requirements are designated with lowercase letters, then roman numerals. Therefore, all requirements are traceable by a distinct reference.

Some requirements are directly testable and some are not. Lower-level requirements (i.e., leaf-node requirements that have no requirements directly beneath them) are directly testable. Higher-level requirements (i.e., requirements with directly testable requirements beneath them) are not directly testable. Higher-level requirements are included because: (1) they are testable indirectly insofar as their lower-level requirements are testable; and (2) they often provide the structure and rationale for the lower level requirement. Satisfying all the lower-level requirements will

result in satisfying the corresponding higher-level requirement. Thus, VSTLs need to only directly test lower-level requirements, not higher-level requirements. However, if non-conformance with a higher-level requirement is determined through any other means (e.g., OEVT testing, inspection, etc.) then the voting system is deemed not to conform to that higher-level requirement.

1.4 Effective Date

The UOCAVA Pilot Program Testing requirements SHALL become effective for pilot certification testing upon adoption by the EAC. At that time, all pilot systems submitted for EAC certification SHALL be tested for conformance with these requirements.

These requirements are voluntary in that each of the states can decide whether to require the <u>voting systems</u> used in pilot programs for their state to have an EAC certification. States may decide to adopt these requirements in whole or in part at any time, irrespective of the effective date. In addition, states may specify additional requirements that pilot <u>voting systems</u> used in their jurisdictions must meet. The EAC certification program does not, in any way, pre-empt the ability of the states to have their own <u>voting system</u> certification process.

Section 2: Functional Requirements

2.1 Accuracy

<u>Voting system</u> accuracy addresses the accuracy of data for each of the individual <u>ballot</u> selections that could be selected by a voter, including the positions that are not selected. Accuracy is defined as the ability of the <u>voting system</u> to capture, record, store, consolidate and report the specific selections and absence of selections, made by the voter on each <u>ballot</u> without error.

For each processing function in the following list, the <u>voting system</u> SHALL achieve a target <u>error rate</u> of no more than one in 10,000,000 <u>ballot</u> positions, with a maximum acceptable <u>error rate</u> in the test process of one in 500,000 <u>ballot</u> positions. Types of functions include:

- Recording voter selections of <u>candidates</u> and <u>contest</u> into voting data storage;
- Recording voter selections into <u>ballot image</u> storage independently from voting data storage; and
- Consolidation of vote selection data from multiple voting sites to generate jurisdiction-wide vote totals.

2.1.1 Components and Hardware

2.1.1.1 Component accuracy

Memory hardware, such as semiconductor devices and magnetic storage media, SHALL be accurate.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.1.2 Equipment design

The design of equipment in all <u>voting systems</u> SHALL provide for protection against mechanical, thermal, and electromagnetic stresses that impact <u>voting system</u> accuracy.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.1.3 Voting system accuracy

To ensure vote accuracy, all voting systems SHALL:

- a. Record the election <u>contests</u>, <u>candidates</u>, and issues exactly as defined by <u>election officials</u>;
- b. Record the appropriate options for casting and recording votes;

- c. Record each vote precisely as indicated by the voter and be able to produce an accurate report of all votes cast;
- d. Include control logic and data processing methods incorporating parity and check-sums (or equivalent error detection and correction methods) to demonstrate that the <u>voting system</u> has been designed for accuracy; and
- e. Provide software that monitors the overall quality of data readwrite and transfer quality status, checking the number and types of errors that occur in any of the relevant operations on data and how they were corrected.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.2 Environmental Range

All <u>voting systems</u> SHALL meet the accuracy requirements over manufacturer specified operating conditions and after storage under non-operating conditions.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.3 Content of Data Verified for Accuracy

2.1.3.1 Election management system accuracy

Voting systems SHALL accurately record all election management data entered by the user, including election officials or their designees.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.3.2 Recording accuracy

For recording accuracy, all voting systems SHALL:

- a. Record every entry made by the user;
- b. Accurately interpret voter selection(s) and record them correctly to memory;
- c. Verify the correctness of detection of the user selections and the addition of the selections correctly to memory;
- d. Verify the correctness of detection of data entered directly by the user and the addition of the selections correctly to memory; and
- e. Preserve the integrity of election management data stored in memory against corruption by stray electromagnetic emissions, and internally generated spurious electrical signals.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.4 Telecommunications Accuracy

The telecommunications <u>components</u> of all <u>voting systems</u> SHALL meet the requirements specified in section 2.1.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.5 Accuracy Test Content

<u>Voting system</u> accuracy SHALL be verified by a specific test conducted for this objective. The overall test approach is described in <u>Appendix C</u>.

2.1.5.1 Simulators

If a simulator is used, it SHALL be verified independent of the voting system in order to produce ballots as specified for the accuracy testing.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.5.2 Ballots

Ballots used for accuracy testing SHALL include all the supported types (i.e., rotation, languages, etc.) of contest and election types (primary, general)

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.1.6 Reporting Accuracy

Processing accuracy is defined as the ability of the voting system to process stored voting data. Processing includes all operations to consolidate voting data after the voting period has ended.

UOCAVA voting systems SHALL produce reports that are consistent with no discrepancy among reports of voting data.

Test Method: Functional

2.2 Operating capacities

2.2.1 Maximum Capacities

The manufacturer SHALL specify at least the following maximum operating capacities for the <u>voting system</u> (i.e. server, <u>vote capture device</u>, communications links):

- Throughput,
- Memory,
- Transaction processing speed, and
- Election constraints:
 - Number of jurisdictions
 - o Number of ballot styles per jurisdictions
 - o Number of contests per ballot style
 - o Number of <u>candidates</u> per contest

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.2.1.1 Capacity testing

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL achieve the maximum operating capacities stated by the manufacturer in section 2.2.1

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.2.2 Operating Capacity notification

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL provide notice when any operating capacity is approaching its limit.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.2.3 Simultaneous Transmissions

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL protect against the loss of votes due to simultaneous transmissions.

Test Method: Functional

2.3 Pre-Voting Capabilities

2.3.1 Import and Verify Election Definition

2.3.1.1 Import the election definition

The voting system SHALL:

- a. Keep all data logically separated by, and accessible only to, the appropriate state and local jurisdictions;
- Provide the capability to import or manually enter <u>ballot</u> content, <u>ballot</u> instructions and election rules, including all required alternative language translations from each jurisdiction;
- c. Provide the capability for the each jurisdiction to verify that election definition was imported accurately and completely;
- d. Support image files (e.g., jpg or gif) and/or a handwritten signature image on the <u>ballot</u> so that state seals, official signatures and other graphical <u>ballot</u> elements may be properly displayed; and
- e. Support multiple <u>ballot styles</u> per each local jurisdiction.

Test Method: Inspection/Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.3.1.2 Protect the election definition

The voting system SHALL provide a method to protect the election definition from unauthorized modification.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.3.2 Readiness Testing

2.3.2.1 Voting system test mode

The voting system SHALL provide a test mode to verify that the voting system is correctly installed, properly configured, and all functions are operating to support pre-election readiness testing for each jurisdiction.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.3.2.2 Test data segregation

The voting system SHALL provide the capability to zero-out or otherwise segregate test data from actual voting data.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.4 Voting Capabilities

2.4.1 Opening the Voting Period

2.4.1.1 Accessing the ballot

The voting system SHALL:

- a. Present the correct ballot style to each voter;
- b. Allow the voting session to be canceled; and
- c. Prevent a voter from casting more than one <u>ballot</u> in the same election.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.4.2 Casting a Ballot

2.4.2.1 Record voter selections

The voting system SHALL:

- a. Record the selection and non-selection of individual vote choices for each contest and <u>ballot</u> measure;
- Record the voter's selection of <u>candidates</u> whose names do not appear on the <u>ballot</u>, if permitted under state law, and record as many <u>write-ins</u> as the number of <u>candidates</u> the voter is allowed to select;
- Prohibit the voter from accessing or viewing any information on the display screen that has not been authorized and preprogrammed into the <u>voting system</u> (i.e., no potential for display of external information or linking to other information sources);
- d. Allow the voter to select his preferences on the <u>ballot</u> in any legal number and combination;
- e. Provide unambiguous feedback regarding the voter's selection, such as displaying a checkmark beside the selected option or conspicuously changing its appearance;
- f. Indicate to the voter when no selection, or an insufficient number of selections, has been made for a contest (e.g., undervotes);
- g. Provide the voter the opportunity to correct the <u>ballot</u> for an undervote before the <u>ballot</u> is cast;
- h. Prevent the voter from making more than the allowable number of selections for any contest (e.g., overvotes); and

i. In the event of a <u>failure</u> of the main power supply external to the <u>voting system</u>, provide the capability for any voter who is voting at the time to complete casting a <u>ballot</u>, allow for the successful shutdown of the <u>voting system</u> without loss or degradation of the voting and <u>audit</u> data, and allow voters to resume voting once the <u>voting system</u> has reverted to back-up power.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.4.2.2 Verify voter selections

The voting system SHALL:

- a. Generate a <u>paper record identifier</u>. This SHALL be a random identifier that uniquely links the <u>paper record</u> with the <u>cast vote</u> record;
- b. Produce a <u>paper record</u> each time the confirmation screen is displayed;
- c. After reviewing the confirmation screen and <u>paper record</u>, a voter SHALL be able to either cast the <u>ballot</u> or return to the vote selection process to make changes; and
- d. Prompt the voter to confirm his choices before casting the <u>ballot</u>, signifying to the voter that casting the <u>ballot</u> is irrevocable and directing the voter to confirm his intention to cast the <u>ballot</u>.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.4.2.3 Cast ballot

The voting system SHALL:

- a. Store all cast ballots in a random order;
- b. Notify the voter after the vote has been stored successfully that the <u>ballot</u> has been cast;
- c. Notify the voter that the <u>ballot</u> has not been cast successfully if it is not stored successfully, including storage of the <u>ballot</u>, and provide clear instruction as to steps the voter should take to cast his <u>ballot</u> should this event occur; and
- d. Prohibit access to voted ballots until such time as state law allows for processing of absentee ballots.

Test Method: Functional

- 2.4.2.4 Ballot linking to voter identification
 - 2.4.2.4.1 Absentee model

The <u>cast ballot</u> SHALL be linked to the voter's identity without violating the privacy of the voter.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.4.2.4.2 Early voting model

The <u>cast ballot</u> SHALL NOT be linked to the voter's identity. *Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL*

2.4.3 Vote Secrecy

2.4.3.1 Link to voter

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL be capable of producing a <u>cast vote record</u> that does not contain any information that would link the record to the voter.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.4.3.2 Voting session records

The voting system SHALL NOT store any information related to the actions performed by the voter during the voting session.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.5 Post Voting Capabilities

2.5.1 Ballot Box Retrieval and Tabulation

2.5.1.1 Seal and sign the electronic ballot box

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL seal and sign the electronic ballot box, by means of a digital signature, to protect the integrity of its contents.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL 2.5.1.2 Electronic ballot box retrieval

The voting system SHALL allow each jurisdiction to retrieve its electronic ballot box.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.5.1.3 Electronic ballot box integrity check

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL perform an integrity check on the electronic ballot box verifying that is has not been tampered with or modified before opening.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.5.1.4 Open ballot box

The voting system SHALL allow only an authorized entity to open the ballot box.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

- 2.5.1.5 Absentee model
 - 2.5.1.5.1 Adjudication

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL allow the designation of electronic <u>ballots</u> as "accepted" or "not accepted" by an authorized entity.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.5.1.5.2 Digital envelope removal

After a <u>ballot</u> is accepted, the <u>voting system</u> SHALL remove the digital envelope breaking all correlation between the voter and the <u>ballot</u>.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.5.1.6 Ballot decryption

The decryption process SHALL remove all layers of encryption, producing a record that is in clear text.

Test Method: Functional

2.5.2 Tabulation

2.5.2.1 Tabulation report format

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL have the capability to generate a tabulation report of voting results in an open and non-proprietary format.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.6 Audit and Accountability

2.6.1 Scope

This section presents requirements for the <u>voting system</u> to provide the capability for certain types of <u>audits</u> listed below. The <u>audits</u> work together to ensure independent agreement between what is presented to the voters by the <u>paper record</u> and the electronic tabulation results. The <u>audits</u> addressed in this section are:

- a. Hand <u>audit</u> Validate electronic tabulation results <u>ballot style</u> through comparison with results of manual count of <u>paper records</u>; and
- b. Random sampling comparison of <u>ballot images</u> and the corresponding paper records.

2.6.2 Electronic Records

In order to support independent <u>auditing</u>, a <u>voting system</u> SHALL be able to produce electronic records that contain the necessary information in a secure and usable manner. Typically, this includes records such as:

- Vote counts;
- Counts of <u>ballots</u> recorded;
- Paper record identifier;
- Event logs and other records of important events; and
- Election archive information.

The following requirements apply to records produced by the <u>voting system</u> for any exchange of information between <u>devices</u>, support of <u>auditing</u> procedures, or reporting of final results:

- a. Requirements for which electronic records must be produced by tabulators; and
- b. Requirements for printed reports to support auditing steps.

2.6.2.1 All records capable of being exported

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL provide the capability to export its electronic records.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.2.2 Ballot images

The voting system SHALL have the capability to generate <u>ballot images</u> in a human readable format.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.2.3 Ballot image content

The voting system SHALL be capable of producing a <u>ballot image</u> that includes:

- a. Election title and date of election;
- b. Jurisdiction identifier;
- c. Ballot style;
- d. Paper record identifier; and
- e. For each contest and ballot question:
 - i. The choice recorded, including write-ins; and
 - ii. Information about each write-ins.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.2.4 All records capable of being printed

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL provide the ability to produce printed forms of its electronic records. The printed forms SHALL retain all required information as specified for each record type other than digital signatures.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.2.5 Summary count record

The voting system SHALL produce a summary count record including the following:

a. Time and date of summary record; and

- b. The following, both in total and broken down by <u>ballot style</u> and voting location:
 - i. Number of received ballots
 - ii. Number of counted ballots
 - iii. Number of rejected electronic CVRs
 - iv. Number of write-in votes
 - v. Number of undervotes.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.3 Paper Records

The <u>vote capture device</u> is required to produce a <u>paper record</u>. This record SHALL be available to the voter to review and verify, and SHALL be retained for later <u>auditing</u> or recounts, as specified by state law. <u>Paper records</u> provide an independent record of the voter's choices that can be used to verify the correctness of the electronic record created by the voting device.

2.6.3.1 Paper record creation

Each vote capture device SHALL print a human readable paper record.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.3.2 Paper record contents

Each paper record SHALL contain at least:

- a. Election title and date of election;
- b. Voting location;
- c. Jurisdiction identifier;
- d. Ballot style;
- e. Paper record identifier; and
- f. For each contest and <u>ballot question</u>:
 - i. The recorded choice, including write-ins; and
 - ii. Information about each write-in.

Test Method: Inspection

2.6.3.3 Privacy

The voting system SHALL be capable of producing a paper record that does not contain any information that could link the record to the voter.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.3.4 Multiple pages

When a single <u>paper record</u> spans multiple pages, each page SHALL include the voting location, <u>ballot style</u>, date of election, and page number and total number of the pages (e.g., page 1 of 4).

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.3.5 Machine-readable part contains same information as humanreadable part

If a non-human-readable encoding is used on the <u>paper record</u>, it SHALL contain the entirety of the human-readable information on the record.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.3.6 Format for paper record non-human-readable data

Any non-human-readable information on the <u>paper record</u> SHALL be presented in a non-proprietary format.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

2.6.3.7 Linking the electronic CVR to the paper record

The paper record SHALL:

- a. Contain the paper record identifier; and
- b. Identify whether the <u>paper record</u> represents the <u>ballot</u> that was cast.

Test Method: Inspection

2.7 Performance Monitoring

2.7.1 Voting system and Network Status

2.7.1.1 Network monitoring

The voting system SHALL provide for system and network monitoring during the voting period.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.7.1.2 Tool access

The system and network monitoring functionality SHALL only be accessible to authorized personnel from restricted consoles.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

2.7.1.3 Tool privacy

System and network monitoring functionality SHALL NOT have the capability to compromise <u>voter privacy</u> or election integrity.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

Section 3: Usability

3.1 General Principles

The goal of a <u>voting system</u> is to have the simplest design needed to meet its intended functions. This design needs to provide guidance to the voter to assist them through the balloting process. In addition, the <u>voting system</u> should minimize the amount of voter inputs required to complete the balloting process.

3.2 Alternative Languages

The voting system SHALL be capable of presenting the <u>ballot</u>, ballot selections, review screens and instructions in any language required by state or federal law.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.3 Clarity of Instructions

The system SHALL:

- a. Provide clear instructions and assistance to allow voters to successfully execute and cast their <u>ballots</u> independently;
- b. Provide instructions for all valid operations; and
- c. Clearly state the nature of the problem, when warnings and alerts are issued by the <u>vote capture device</u> and the set of responses available to the voter. The warning SHALL clearly state whether the voter has performed or attempted an invalid operation or whether the voting equipment itself has malfunctioned in some way.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.4 Voting Input Fields

The design of the voting input field should make it clear where and how to vote and the voting system should provide feedback that the vote was accepted by the voting system. The guidance in this section addresses these design features.

3.4.1.1 User input; voting system

The voting system shall:

a. Provide a consistent relationship between names of the <u>candidates</u> and where to cast a vote.

- b. Clearly indicate the maximum number of <u>candidates</u> for whom one can vote for within a single contest; and
- c. Provide sufficient computational performance in the <u>vote capture</u> <u>device</u> to provide responses to each voter entry in no more than three seconds

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.4.1.2 User input; vote capture device

The vote capture device SHALL:

- a. On touch screens, provide sensitive touch areas that have a minimum height of 0.5 inches and minimum width of 0.7 inches. The vertical distance between the centers of adjacent areas shall be at least 0.6 inches, and the horizontal distance at least 0.8 inches; and
- b. Provide input mechanisms designed to minimize accidental activation.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.5 Interaction Issues

The voting process SHALL be designed to minimize interaction difficulties for the voter.

3.5.1 Navigation

3.5.1.1 Page scrolling

The vote capture device SHALL NOT require page scrolling by the voter.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.5.1.2 Displaying contest

The <u>vote capture device</u> SHALL display all necessary information to cast a vote for a single <u>contest</u> in one place without the need to turn pages or page to other screens

Test Method: Functional

3.5.1.3 Movement

The means by which voters navigate through the <u>voting system</u> SHALL be simple and not require complex or complicated actions (e.g., clicking on a "Next Page" button rather than scrolling).

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.5.1.4 Navigation features

Navigation features SHALL be provided that are distinct and clearly separated from voting response fields

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.5.1.5 Pace

Voters SHALL be able to control the pace and sequence of their use of the <u>ballot</u>. Voters SHALL be able to freely move back and forward through the <u>ballot</u>.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.5.1.6 Additional time

If the <u>vote capture device</u> requires a response by a voter within a specific period of time, it SHALL issue an alert at least 20 seconds before this time period has expired and provide a means by which the voter may receive additional time.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.6 Ballot Legibility

In order to facilitate usability, <u>voting system</u> designers should pay close attention to design elements that affect the voter's ability to clearly read and easily understand the information provided. The following guidance addresses these design features:

- a. The font size and style used SHALL ensure that written material can be easily and unambiguously read.
- b. Text (except labels) SHALL be presented using upper and lower case characters.
- c. All text intended for the voter SHALL be presented in a sans serif font.

3.7 Perceptual Issues

- d. All electronic voting machines SHALL provide a minimum font size of 3.0 mm (measured as the height of a capital letter) for all text.
- e. A clearly legible font SHALL be utilized. Fonts SHALL have true ascenders and descenders, uniform stroke width, and uniform aspect ratio.
- f. For a given font, it SHALL be possible to clearly distinguish between the following characters: X and Y, T and Y, I and L, I and 1, O and Q, O and 0, S and 5, and U and V.
- g. Instructions SHALL be concise and be designed to communicate information clearly and unambiguously so that they can be easily understood and interpreted without error.
- h. Instruction steps SHALL be written in active voice as positive commands (focusing on what to do, not what not to do).
- i. Punctuation SHALL conform to standard usage of the language used.
- j. The use of color by the <u>voting system</u> SHALL agree with common conventions:
 - i. Green, blue or white is used for general information or as a normal status indicator;
 - ii. Amber or yellow is used to indicate warnings or a marginal status; and
 - iii. Red is used to indicate error conditions or a problem requiring immediate attention.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

3.7 Perceptual Issues

The voting system SHALL be designed to minimize perceptual difficulties for the voter.

- a. No vote capture device display screen SHALL flicker with a frequency between 2 Hz and 55 Hz.
- b. Any aspect of the <u>vote capture device</u> that is adjustable by the voter or <u>remote voting location workers</u>, including font size, color contrast, and audio volume, SHALL automatically reset to a standard default value upon completion of that voter's session.
- c. The minimum figure-to-ground ambient contrast ratio for all text and information graphics (including icons) intended for the voter SHALL be 3:1.

Test Method: Functional

Section 4: Software

4.1 Selection of Programming Languages

4.1.1 Acceptable Programming Language Constructs

Application logic SHALL be produced in a high-level programming language that has all of the following control constructs:

- a. Sequence;
- b. Loop with exit condition (e.g., for, while, and/or do-loops);
- c. If/Then/Else conditional;
- d. Case conditional; and
- e. Block-structured exception handling (e.g., try/throw/catch).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.2 Selection of General Coding Conventions

4.2.1 Acceptable Coding Conventions

Application logic SHALL adhere to (or be based on) a <u>published</u>, <u>credible</u> set of coding rules, conventions or standards (herein simply called "coding conventions") that enhance the workmanship, security, integrity, testability, and maintainability of applications.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.2.1.1 Published

Coding conventions SHALL be considered <u>published</u> if they appear in publicly available media.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.2.1.2 Credible

Coding conventions SHALL be considered <u>credible</u> if at least two different organizations independently decided to adopt them and made active use of them at some time within the three years before <u>conformity</u> assessment was first sought.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.3 Software Modularity and Programming

4.3.1 Modularity

Application logic SHALL be designed in a modular fashion.

4.3.1.1 Module testability

Each <u>module</u> SHALL have a specific function that can be tested and verified independently from the remainder of the code.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.3.1.2 Module size and identification

Modules SHALL be small and easily identifiable. Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.4 Structured Programming

4.4.1 Exception Handling

4.4.1.1 Exception handling

<u>Application logic</u> SHALL handle exceptions using block-structured exception handling constructs.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.4.1.2 Legacy library units must be wrapped

If <u>application logic</u> makes use of any <u>COTS</u> or <u>third-party logic</u> callable <u>units</u> that do not throw exceptions when exceptional conditions occur, those <u>callable units</u> SHALL be wrapped in <u>callable units</u> that check for the relevant error conditions and translate them into exceptions, and the remainder of <u>application logic</u> SHALL use only the wrapped version.

Test Method: Inspection

4.4.2 Unstructured Control Flow is Prohibited

Application logic SHALL contain no unstructured control constructs.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.4.2.1 Branching

Arbitrary branches (a.k.a. GoTos) SHALL NOT be allowed. *Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer*

4.4.2.2 Intentional exceptions

Exceptions SHALL only be used for abnormal conditions. Exceptions SHALL NOT be used to redirect the flow of control in normal ("non-exceptional") conditions.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.4.2.3 Unstructured exception handling

Unstructured exception handling (e.g., On Error GoTo, setjmp/longjmp) SHALL NOT be allowed.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.4.2.4 Separation of code and data

Application logic SHALL NOT compile or interpret configuration data or other input data as a programming language.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.5 Comments

4.5.1 Header Comments

Application logic modules SHALL include header comments that provide at least the following information for each <u>callable unit</u> (function, method, operation, subroutine, procedure, etc.):

a. The purpose of the unit and how it works (if not obvious);

- b. A description of input parameters, outputs and return values, exceptions thrown, and side-effects; and
- c. Any protocols that must be observed (e.g., unit calling sequences).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.6 Executable Code and Data Integrity

4.6.1 Code Coherency

Application logic SHALL conform to the following sub-requirements:

- a. Self-modifying code SHALL NOT be allowed;
- b. <u>Application logic</u> SHALL be free of race conditions, deadlocks, livelocks, and resource starvation;
- c. If compiled code is used, it SHALL only be compiled using a <u>COTS</u> compiler; and
- d. If interpreted code is used, it SHALL only be run under a specific, identified version of a <u>COTS</u> runtime interpreter.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.6.2 Prevent Tampering With Code

Programmed devices SHALL defend against replacement or modification of executable or interpreted code.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

4.6.3 Prevent Tampering With Data

The voting system SHALL prevent access to or manipulation of configuration data, vote data, or audit records.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

4.7 Error Checking

4.7.1 Detect Garbage Input

4.7.1.1 Validity check

Programmed devices SHALL check information inputs for completeness and validity.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.1.2 Defend against garbage input

Programmed devices SHALL ensure that incomplete or invalid inputs do not lead to irreversible error.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.2 Mandatory Internal Error Checking

4.7.2.1 Error checking

Application logic that is vulnerable to the following types of errors SHALL check for these errors at run time and respond defensively (as specified by Requirement 4.7.2.8) when they occur:

- Out-of-bounds accesses of arrays or strings (includes buffers used to move data);
- Stack overflow errors;
- CPU-level exceptions such as address and bus errors, dividing by zero, and the like;
- Variables that are not appropriately handled when out of expected boundaries;
- Numeric overflows; and
- Known programming language specific vulnerabilities.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.2.2 Range checking of indices

If the <u>application logic</u> uses arrays, vectors, character sequences, strings or any analogous data structures, and the programming language does not provide automatic run-time range checking of the indices, the indices SHALL be ranged-checked on every access.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.2.3 Stack overflows

If stack overflow does not automatically result in an exception, the <u>application logic</u> SHALL explicitly check for and prevent stack overflow.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.2.4 CPU traps

The <u>application logic</u> SHALL implement such handlers as are needed to detect and respond to CPU-level exceptions including address and bus errors and dividing by zero.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.2.5 Garbage input parameters

All scalar or enumerated type parameters whose valid ranges as used in a <u>callable unit</u> (function, method, operation, subroutine, procedure, etc.) do not cover the entire ranges of their declared data types SHALL be range-checked on entry to the unit.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.2.6 Numeric overflows

If the programming language does not provide automatic run-time detection of numeric overflow, all arithmetic operations that could potentially overflow the relevant data type SHALL be checked for overflow.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.2.7 Nullify freed pointers

If pointers are used, any pointer variables that remain within scope after the memory they point to is deallocated SHALL be set to null or marked as invalid (pursuant to the idiom of the programming language used) after the memory they point to is deallocated.

Test Method: Inspection

4.7.2.8 React to errors detected

The detection of any of the errors enumerated in Requirement 4.7.2.1 SHALL be treated as a complete <u>failure</u> of the <u>callable unit</u> in which the error was detected. An appropriate exception SHALL be thrown and control SHALL pass out of the unit forthwith.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

4.7.2.9 Do not disable error checks

Error checks detailed in Requirement 4.7.2.1 SHALL remain active in production code.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

4.7.2.10 Roles authorized to respond to errors

Exceptions resulting from failed error checks or CPU-level exceptions SHALL require intervention by an <u>election official</u> or <u>administrator</u> before voting can continue.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.7.2.11 Election integrity monitoring

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL proactively detect or prevent basic violations of election integrity (e.g., stuffing of the ballot box or the accumulation of negative votes) and alert an <u>election official</u> or <u>administrator</u> if such violations they occur.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

- 4.8 Recovery
 - 4.8.1 Voting system Device Failure
 - 4.8.1.1 Resuming normal operations

All <u>voting systems</u> SHALL be capable of resuming normal operations following the correction of a <u>failure</u> in any <u>device</u>.

Test Method: Functional

4.8.1.2 Failures not compromise voting or audit data

Exceptions and system recovery SHALL be handled in a manner that protects the integrity of all recorded votes and <u>audit</u> log information.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.8.1.3 Device survive component failure

All <u>vote capture device</u> SHALL be capable of resuming normal operation following the correction of a <u>failure</u> in any <u>component</u> (e.g., memory, CPU, printer) provided that catastrophic electrical or mechanical damage has not occurred.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.8.2 Controlled Recovery

Error conditions SHALL be corrected in a controlled fashion so that <u>voting</u> <u>system</u> status may be restored to the initial state existing before the error occurred.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.8.2.1 Nested error conditions

Nested error conditions that are corrected without reset, restart, reboot, or shutdown of the <u>vote capture device</u> SHALL be corrected in a controlled sequence so that <u>voting system</u> status may be restored to the initial state existing before the first error occurred.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

4.8.2.2 Reset CPU error states

CPU-level exceptions that are corrected without reset, restart, reboot, or shutdown of the <u>vote capture device</u> SHALL be handled in a manner that restores the CPU to a normal state and allows the <u>voting system</u> to log the event and recover as with a software-level exception.

Test Method: Functional

4.8.3 Restore Device to Checkpoints

When recovering from non-catastrophic <u>failure</u> or from any error or malfunction that is within the operator's ability to correct, the <u>voting system SHALL</u> restore the <u>device</u> to the operating condition existing immediately prior to the error or <u>failure</u>, without loss or corruption of voting data previously stored in the <u>device</u>.

Test Method: Functional

Section 5: Security

5.1 Access Control

This section states requirements for the identification of authorized system users, processes and <u>devices</u> and the authentication or verification of those identities as a prerequisite to granting access to system processes and data. It also includes requirements to limit and control access to critical system <u>components</u> to protect system and data integrity, availability, confidentiality, and accountability.

This section applies to all entities attempting to physically enter voting system facilities or to request services or data from the voting system.

5.1.1 Separation of Duties

5.1.1.1 Definition of roles

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL allow the definition of personnel roles with segregated duties and responsibilities on critical processes to prevent a single person from compromising the integrity of the system.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.1.2 Access to election data

The voting system SHALL ensure that only authorized roles, groups, or individuals have access to election data.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.1.3 Separation of duties

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL require at least two persons from a predefined group for validating the election configuration information, accessing the <u>cast vote records</u>, and starting the tabulation process.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2 Voting system Access

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL provide access control mechanisms designed to permit authorized access and to prevent unauthorized access to the system.

5.1.2.1 Identity verification

The voting system SHALL identify and authenticate each person, to whom access is granted, and the specific functions and data to which each person holds authorized access.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.2 Access control configuration

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL allow the <u>administrator</u> group or role to configure permissions and functionality for each identity, group or role to include account and group/role creation, modification, and deletion.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.3 Default access control configuration

The <u>voting system's</u> default access control permissions SHALL implement the least privileged role or group needed.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.4 Escalation prevention

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL prevent a lower-privilege process from modifying a higher-privilege process.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.5 Operating system privileged account restriction

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL NOT require its execution as an operating system privileged account and SHALL NOT require the use of an operating system privileged account for its operation.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.6 Logging of account

The voting system SHALL log the identification of all personnel accessing or attempting to access the voting system to the system event log.

Test Method: Functional

5.1.2.7 Monitoring voting system access

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL provide tools for monitoring access to the system. These tools SHALL provide specific users real time display of persons accessing the system as well as reports from logs.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.8 Login failures

<u>Vote capture device</u> located at the <u>remote voting location</u> and the central server SHALL have the capability to restrict access to the <u>voting system</u> after a preset number of login <u>failures</u>.

- The lockout threshold SHALL be configurable by appropriate administrators/operators
- The voting system SHALL log the event
- The voting system SHALL immediately send a notification to appropriate administrators/operators of the event.
- The <u>voting system SHALL</u> provide a mechanism for the appropriate <u>administrators</u>/operators to reactivate the account after appropriate confirmation.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.9 Account lockout logging

The voting system SHALL log a notification when any account identification is locked.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.10 Session time-out

Authenticated sessions on critical processes SHALL have an inactivity time-out control that will require personnel re-authentication when reached. This time-out SHALL be implemented for administration and monitor consoles on all voting system devices.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.1.2.11 Screen lock

<u>Authenticated sessions</u> on critical processes SHALL have a screen-lock functionality that can be manually invoked.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.2 Identification and Authentication

Authentication mechanisms and their associated strength may vary from one <u>voting</u> <u>system</u> capability and architecture to another but all must meet the minimum requirement to maintain integrity and trust. It is important to consider a range of roles individuals may assume when operating different <u>components</u> in the <u>voting system</u> and each may require different authentication mechanisms.

The requirements described in this section vary from role to role. For instance, a remote voting location worker will have different identification and authentication characteristics than a voter. Also, for selected critical functions there may be cases where split knowledge or dual authorization is necessary to ensure security. This is especially relevant for critical cryptographic key management functions.

5.2.1 Authentication

5.2.1.1 Strength of authentication

Authentication mechanisms supported by the <u>voting system</u> SHALL support authentication strength of at least 1/1,000,000.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.2 Minimum authentication methods

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL authenticate users per the minimum authentication methods outlined below.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

GROUP OR ROLE	MINIMUM AUTHENTICATION STRENGTH
Election Judge	Two factor
Remote Voting Location Worker	One factor
Voter	Not required

Table 5-1 Roles

Election Official	Two factor
Administrator	Two-factor
Application or Process	Digital signature 112 bits of security ¹

5.2.1.3 Multiple authentication mechanisms

The voting system SHALL provide multiple authentication methods to support multi-factor authentication.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.4 Secure storage of authentication data

When private or secret authentication data is stored by the <u>voting</u> <u>system</u>, it SHALL be protected to ensure that the confidentiality and integrity of the data are not violated.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.5 Password reset

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL provide a mechanism to reset a password if it is forgotten in accordance with the system access/security policy.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.6 Password strength configuration

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL allow the <u>administrator</u> group or role to specify password strength for all accounts including minimum password length, use of capitalized letters, use of numeric characters, and use of non-alphanumeric characters per NIST 800-63 Electronic Authentication Guideline standards.

Test Method: Functional

¹ NIST Special Publication 800-57 Part 1 Table 2

5.2.1.7 Password history configuration

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL enforce password histories and allow the <u>administrator</u> to configure the history length when passwords are stored by the system.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.8 Account information password restriction

The voting system SHALL ensure that the user name is not used in the password.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.9 Automated password expiration

The voting system SHALL provide a means to automatically expire passwords.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.10 Device authentication

The voting system servers and vote capture devices SHALL identify and authenticate one another using NIST - approved cryptographic authentication methods at the 112 bits of security.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.11 Network authentication

Remote voting location site Virtual Private Network (VPN) connections (i.e., vote capture devices and authentication device connections) to voting servers SHALL be authenticated using strong mutual cryptographic authentication at the 112 bits of security.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.2.1.12 Message authentication

Message authentication SHALL be used for applications to protect the integrity of the message content using a schema with 112 bits of security

Test Method: Functional

5.2.1.13 Message authentication mechanisms

IPsec, SSL, or TLS and MAC mechanisms SHALL all be configured to be compliant with FIPS 140-2 using approved algorithm suites and protocols.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.3 Cryptography

Cryptography serves several purposes in voting systems. They include:

- Confidentiality: where necessary the confidentiality of voting records can be provided by encryption;
- Authentication: data and programs can be authenticated by a digital signature or message authentication codes (MAC), or by comparison of the cryptographic hashes of programs or data with the reliably known hash values of the program or data. If the program or data are altered, then that alteration is detected when the signature or MAC is verified, or the hash on the data or program is compared to the known hash value. Typically the programs loaded on voting systems and the ballot definitions used by voting systems are verified by the systems, while systems apply digital signatures to authenticate the critical audit data that they output. For remote connections cryptographic user authentication mechanism SHALL be based on strong authentication methods; and
- Random number generation: random numbers are used for several purposes including the creation of cryptographic keys for cryptographic algorithms and methods to provide the services listed above, and as identifiers for voting records that can be used to identify or correlate the records without providing any information that could identify the voter.

5.3.1 General Cryptography Requirements

5.3.1.1 Cryptographic functionality

All cryptographic functionality SHALL be implemented using NISTapproved cryptographic algorithms/schemas, or use <u>published</u> and <u>credible</u> cryptographic algorithms/schemas/protocols.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.1.2 Required security strength

Cryptographic algorithms and schemes SHALL be implemented with a security strength equivalent to at least 112 bits of security to protect sensitive voting information and election records.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.1.3 Use NIST-approved cryptography for communications

Cryptography used to protect information in-transit over public telecommunication networks SHALL use NIST-approved algorithms and cipher suites.

Test Method: Function

Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.2 Key Management

The following requirements apply to <u>voting systems</u> that generate cryptographic keys internally.

5.3.2.1 Key generation methods

Cryptographic keys generated by the <u>voting system</u> SHALL use a NISTapproved key generation method, or a <u>published</u> and <u>credible</u> key generation method.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.2.2 Security of key generation methods

Compromising the security of the key generation method (e.g., guessing the seed value to initialize the deterministic random number generator (RNG)) SHALL require as least as many operations as determining the value of the generated key.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.2.3 Seed values

If a seed key is entered during the key generation process, entry of the key SHALL meet the key entry requirements see 5.3.3.1. If intermediate key generation values are output from the cryptographic <u>module</u>, the values SHALL be output either in encrypted form or under split knowledge procedures.

Test Method: Inspection

5.3.2.4 Use NIST-approved key generation methods for communications

Cryptographic keys used to protect information in-transit over public telecommunication networks SHALL use NIST-approved key generation methods. If the approved key generation method requires input from a random number generator, then an approved (140-2) random number generator SHALL be used.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.2.5 Random number generator health tests

Random number generators used to generate cryptographic keys SHALL implement one or more health tests that provide assurance that the random number generator continues to operate as intended (e.g., the entropy source is not stuck).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.3 Key Establishment

Key establishment may be performed by automated methods (e.g., use of a public key algorithm), manual methods (use of a manually transported key loading <u>device</u>), or a combination of automated and manual methods.

5.3.3.1 Key entry and output

Secret and private keys established using automated methods SHALL be entered into and output from a <u>voting system</u> in encrypted form. Secret and private keys established using manual methods may be entered into or output from a system in plaintext form.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.4 Key Handling

5.3.4.1 Key storage

Cryptographic keys stored within the <u>voting system</u> SHALL NOT be stored in plaintext. Keys stored outside the <u>voting system</u> SHALL be protected from disclosure or modification.

Test Method: Inspection

5.3.4.2 Key zeroization

The voting system SHALL provide methods to zeroize all plaintext secret and private cryptographic keys within the system.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.3.4.3 Support for rekeying

The voting system SHALL support the capability to reset cryptographic keys to new values.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.4 Voting System Integrity Management

This section addresses the secure deployment and operation of the <u>voting system</u>, including the protection of removable media and protection against malicious software.

5.4.1 Protecting the Integrity of the Voting System

5.4.1.1 Cast vote integrity; transmission

The integrity and authenticity of each individual cast vote SHALL be protected from any tampering or modification during transmission.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.4.1.2 Cast vote integrity; storage

The integrity and authenticity of each individual cast vote SHALL be preserved by means of a digital signature during storage.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.4.1.3 Cast vote storage

Cast vote data SHALL NOT be permanently stored on the voting device.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: Manufacturer 5.4.1.4 Electronic ballot box integrity

The integrity and authenticity of the electronic ballot box SHALL be protected by means of a digital signature.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.4.1.5 Malware detection

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL use malware detection software to protect against known malware that targets the operating system, services, and applications.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.4.1.6 Updating malware detection

The voting system SHALL provide a mechanism for updating malware detection signatures.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.5 Communications Security

This section provides requirements for communications security. These requirements address ensuring the integrity of transmitted information and protecting the voting system from external communications-based threats.

5.5.1 Data Transmission Integrity

5.5.1.1 Data integrity protection

<u>Voting systems</u> that transmit data over communications links SHALL provide integrity protection for data in transit through the generation of integrity data (digital signatures and/or message authentication codes) for outbound traffic and verification of the integrity data for inbound traffic.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.5.1.2 TLS/SSL

Voting systems SHALL use at a minimum TLS 1.0, SSL 3.1 or equivalent protocols.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.5.1.3 Virtual private networks

Voting systems deploying VPNs SHALL configure them to only allow FIPS-compliant cryptographic algorithms and cipher suites.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.5.1.4 Unique system identifier

Each communicating device SHALL have a unique system identifier.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

5.5.1.5 Mutual authentication required

Each <u>device</u> SHALL mutually strongly authenticate using the system identifier before additional network data packets are processed.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.5.1.6 Secrecy of ballot data

Data transmission SHALL preserve the secrecy of voters' ballot selections and SHALL prevent the violation of <u>ballot secrecy</u> and integrity.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

- 5.5.2 External Threats

Voting systems SHALL implement protections against external threats to which the system may be susceptible.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.5.2.1 Disabling network interfaces

Voting system components SHALL have the ability to enable or disable physical network interfaces.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.5.2.2 Minimizing interfaces

The number of active ports and associated network services and protocols SHALL be restricted to the minimum required for the voting system to function.

Test Method: Inspection/Vulnerability Test Entity: VSTL

5.5.2.3 Prevention of attacks and security non-compliance

The voting system SHALL block all network connections that are not over a mutually authenticated channel.

Test Method: Functional/Vulnerability Test Entity: VSTL

5.6 Logging

5.6.1 Log Management

5.6.1.1 Default settings

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL implement default settings for secure log management activities, including log generation, transmission, storage, analysis, and disposal.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

5.6.1.2 Log access

Logs SHALL only be accessible to authorized roles.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.6.1.3 Log access

The voting system SHALL restrict log access to append-only for privileged logging processes and read-only for authorized roles.

Test Method: Functional

5.6.1.4 Logging events

The voting system SHALL log logging failures, log clearing, and log rotation.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.6.1.5 Log format

The voting system SHALL store log data in a publicly documented format, such as XML, or include a utility to export log data into a publicly documented format.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

5.6.1.6 Log separation

The voting system SHALL ensure that each jurisdiction's event logs and each component's logs are separable from each other.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.6.1.7 Log review

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL include an application or program to view, analyze, and search event logs.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.6.1.8 Log preservation

All logs SHALL be preserved in a useable manner prior to <u>voting system</u> decommissioning.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.6.1.9 Voter privacy

Logs SHALL NOT contain any data that could violate the privacy of the voter's identity.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.6.1.10 Timekeeping format

Timekeeping mechanisms SHALL generate time and date values, including hours, minutes, and seconds.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.6.1.11 Timekeeping precision

The precision of the timekeeping mechanism SHALL be able to distinguish and properly order all log events.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

5.6.1.12 System clock security

Only the system administrator SHALL be permitted to set the system clock.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.6.2 Communications Logging

5.6.2.1 General

All communications actions SHALL be logged.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

5.6.2.2 Log content

The communications log SHALL contain at least the following entries:

- Times when the communications are activated and deactivated;
- Services accessed;
- Identification of <u>device</u> to which data was transmitted to or received from;
- Identification of authorized entity; and
- Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access communications or services.

Test Method: Functional

5.6.3 System Event Logging

This section describes requirements for the <u>voting system</u> to perform event logging for system maintenance troubleshooting, recording the history of system activity, and detecting unauthorized or malicious activity. The operating system, and/or applications software may perform the actual event logging. There may be multiple logs in use for any system <u>component</u>.

5.6.3.1 Event log format

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL log the following data for each event:

- a. System ID;
- b. Unique event ID and/or type;
- c. Timestamp;
- d. Success or failure of event, if applicable;
- e. User ID triggering the event, if applicable; and
- f. Jurisdiction, if applicable.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: VSTL

5.6.3.2 Critical events

All critical events SHALL be recorded in the system event log.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.6.3.3 System events

At a minimum the <u>voting system</u> SHALL log the events described in the table below.

- Test Method: Inspection
- Test Entity: Manufacturer

Table 5-2 System events

SYSTEM EVENT	DESCRIPTION	
GENERAL SYSTEM FUNCTIONS		
Error and exception messages	 Includes but not limited to: The source and disposition of system interrupts resulting in entry into exception handling routines. Messages generated by exception handlers. 	

SYSTEM EVENT	DESCRIPTION
	The identification code and number of occurrences for each hardware and software error or <u>failure</u> .
	 Notification of physical violations of security.
	 Other exception events such as power <u>failures</u>, <u>failure</u> of critical hardware <u>components</u>, data transmission errors or other types of operating anomalies.
	All faults and the recovery actions taken.
	 Error and exception messages such as ordinary timer system interrupts and normal I/O system interrupts do not need to be logged.
Critical system status messages	Critical system status messages other than information messages displayed by the <u>device</u> during the course of normal operations. Includes but not limited to:
	Diagnostic and status messages upon startup.
	 The "zero totals" check conducted before opening the voting location.
Non-critical status messages	Non-critical status messages that are generated by the data quality monitor or by software and hardware condition monitors.
Events that require <u>election official</u> intervention	Events that require <u>election official</u> intervention, so that each <u>election</u> <u>official</u> access can be monitored and access sequence can be constructed.
Shutdown and restarts	Both normal and abnormal shutdowns and restarts.
Changes to system configuration settings	Configuration settings include but are not limited to registry keys, kernel settings, logging settings, and other system configuration settings.
Integrity checks for executables, configuration files, data, and logs	Integrity checks that may indicate possible tampering with files and data.
The addition and deletion of files	Files added or deleted from the system.
	Includes but not limited to:
System readiness results	 System pass or fail of hardware and software test for system readiness. Identification of the software release, identification of the
	election to be processed, voting location identification, and the results of the software and hardware diagnostic tests.
	 Pass or fail of <u>ballot style</u> compatibility and integrity test. Pass or fail of system test data removal.
Removable media events	Removable media that is inserted into or removed from the system.
Deal and a data to a	Successful and failed attempts to perform backups and restores.
Backup and restore	euclosed and failed attempts to perform suchaps and restores.

System Event	DESCRIPTION
	 Login/logoff events (both successful and failed attempts). Account lockout events. Password changes.
Access control related events	 Includes but not limited to: Use of privileges. Attempts to exceed privileges. All access attempts to application and underlying system resources. Changes to the access control configuration of the system.
User account and role (or groups) management activity	 Includes but not limited to: Addition and deletion of user accounts and roles. User account and role suspension and reactivation. Changes to account or role security attributes such as password length, access levels, login restrictions, permissions, etc. Administrator account and role password resets.
Installation, upgrading, patching, or modification of software or firmware	Logging for installation, upgrading, patching, or modification of software or firmware include logging what was installed, upgraded, or modified as well as a cryptographic hash or other secure identifier of the old and new versions of the data.
Changes to configuration settings	 Includes but not limited to: Changes to critical function settings. At a minimum critical function settings include location of ballot definition file, contents of the ballot definition file, vote reporting, location of logs, and system configuration settings. Changes to settings including but not limited to enabling and disabling services. Starting and stopping processes.
Abnormal process exits	All abnormal process exits.
Successful and failed database connection attempts (if a database is utilized).	All database connection attempts.
Changes to cryptographic keys	At a minimum critical cryptographic settings include key addition, key removal, and re-keying.
Voting events	 Includes: Opening and closing the voting period. Casting a vote. Success or <u>failure</u> of log and election results exportation.

5.7 Incident Response

5.7.1 Incident Response Support

5.7.1.1 Critical events

Manufacturers SHALL document what types of system operations or security events (e.g., <u>failure</u> of critical <u>component</u>, detection of malicious code, unauthorized access to restricted data) are classified as critical.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.7.1.2 Critical event alarm

An alarm that notifies appropriate personnel SHALL be generated on the remote voting <u>device</u> or server, dependant upon which <u>device</u> has the error, if a critical event is detected.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8 Physical and Environmental Security

5.8.1 Physical Access

5.8.1.1 Unauthorized physical access requirement

Any unauthorized physical access SHALL leave physical evidence that an unauthorized event has taken place.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.2 Physical Ports and Access Points

5.8.2.1 Non-essential ports

The voting system SHALL disable physical ports and access points that are not essential to voting operations, testing, and <u>auditing</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.3 Physical Port Protection

5.8.3.1 Physical port shutdown requirement

If a physical connection between the <u>vote capture device</u> and a <u>component</u> is broken, the affected <u>vote capture device</u> port SHALL be automatically disabled.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.3.2 Physical component alarm requirement

The voting system SHALL produce a visual alarm if a connected component is physically disconnected.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.3.3 Physical component event log requirement

An event log entry that identifies the name of the affected <u>device</u> SHALL be generated if a <u>vote capture device component</u> is disconnected.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.3.4 Physical port enablement requirement

Disabled ports SHALL only be re-enabled by authorized administrators.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.3.5 Physical port restriction requirement

<u>Vote capture devices</u> SHALL be designed with the capability to restrict physical access to voting machine ports that accommodate removable media with the exception of ports used to activate a voting session.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.3.6 Physical port tamper evidence requirement

<u>Vote capture devices</u> SHALL be designed to give a physical indication of tampering or unauthorized access to ports and all other access points, if used as described in the manufacturer's documentation.

5.8.3.7 Physical port disabling capability requirement

Vote capture devices SHALL be designed such that physical ports can be manually disabled by an authorized <u>administrator</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.4 Door Cover and Panel Security

5.8.4.1 Access points security requirement

Access points such as covers and panels SHALL be secured by locks or tamper evident or tamper resistance countermeasures and SHALL be implemented so that voting system owners can monitor access to vote capture devices components through these points.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.5 Secure Paper Record Receptacle

5.8.5.1 Secure paper record container requirement

If the <u>voting system</u> provides <u>paper record</u> containers then they SHALL be designed such that any unauthorized physical access results in physical evidence that an unauthorized event has taken place.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.6 Secure Physical Lock and Key

5.8.6.1 Secure physical lock access requirement

Voting equipment SHALL be designed with countermeasures that provide physical indication that unauthorized attempts have been made to access locks installed for security purposes.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.6.2 Secure locking system key requirement

Manufacturers SHALL provide locking systems for securing voting devices that can make use of keys that are unique to each owner.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.8.7 Media Protection

These requirements apply to all media, both paper and digital, that contain personal privacy related data or other protected or sensitive types of information.

5.8.7.1 Remote voting site protection

The voting system SHALL meet the following requirements:

- a. All paper records (including rejected ones) printed at the remote voting locations SHALL be deposited in a secure container;
- b. <u>Vote capture device</u> hardware, software and sensitive information (e.g., electoral roll) SHALL be physically protected to prevent unauthorized modification or disclosure; and
- c. <u>Vote capture device</u> hardware <u>components</u>, peripherals and removable media SHALL be identified and registered by means of a unique serial number or other identifier.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

5.9 Penetration Resistance

5.9.1 Resistance to Penetration Attempts

5.9.1.1 Resistant to attempts

The voting system SHALL be resistant to attempts to penetrate the system by any remote unauthorized entity.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.1.2 System information disclosure

The <u>voting system</u> SHALL be configured to minimize ports, responses and information disclosure about the system while still providing appropriate functionality.

Test Method: Functional

5.9.1.3 System access

The voting system SHALL provide no access, information or services to unauthorized entities.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.1.4 Interfaces

All interfaces SHALL be penetration resistant including TCP/IP, wireless, and modems from any point in the system.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.1.5 Documentation

The configuration and setup to attain penetration resistance SHALL be clearly and completely documented.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.2 Penetration Resistance Test and Evaluation

5.9.2.1 Scope

The scope of penetration testing SHALL include all the <u>voting system</u> components. The scope of penetration testing includes but is not limited to the following:

- Server system;
- Vote capture devices;
- All items setup and configured per Technical Data Package (TDP) recommendations;
- Local wired and wireless networks; and
- Internet connections.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.2.2 Test environment

Penetration testing SHALL be conducted on a <u>voting system</u> set up in a controlled lab environment. Setup and configuration SHALL be conducted in accordance with the TDP, and SHALL replicate the real world environment in which the <u>voting system</u> will be used.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.2.3 White box testing

The penetration testing team SHALL conduct white box test using manufacturer supplied documentation and voting system architecture information. Documentation includes the TDP and user documentation. The testing team SHALL have access to any relevant information regarding the voting system configuration. This includes, but is not limited to, network layout and Internet Protocol addresses for system devices and components. The testing team SHALL be provided any source code included in the TDP.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.2.4 Focus and priorities

Penetration testing seeks out vulnerabilities in the <u>voting system</u> that might be used to change the outcome of an election, interfere with voter ability to <u>cast ballots</u>, ballot counting, or compromise the <u>ballot secrecy</u>. The penetration testing team SHALL prioritize testing efforts based on the following:

- a. Threat scenarios for the voting system under investigation;
- b. Remote attacks SHALL be prioritized over in-person attacks;
- c. Attacks with a large impact SHALL be prioritized over attacks with a more narrow impact; and
- d. Attacks that can change the outcome of an election SHALL be prioritized over attacks that compromise <u>ballot secrecy</u> or cause non-selective denial of service.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.2.5 Penetration testing team establishment

The test lab SHALL establish a penetration testing team with at least two security experts. One of these experts SHALL have at least 4 years of experience in penetration testing, and the others SHALL have at least 2 years of experience.

Test Method: Functional

Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.2.6 Penetration testing level of effort-test plan

In determining the level of effort to apply to penetration testing, the test lab SHALL take into consideration the size and complexity of the voting

system, any available results from the "closed end" functional, security, and usability testing activities and laboratory analysis and testing activities.

Test Method: Functional Test Entity: VSTL

5.9.2.7 Penetration testing level of effort

The penetration testing team SHALL devote a minimum period of 4 staff weeks to examining and testing the <u>voting system</u> and to generating the reports of the testing results.

Test Method: Functional

Section 6: Quality Assurance

6.1 General Requirements

At a minimum, this program SHALL:

- a. Include procedures for specifying, procuring, inspecting, accepting, and controlling parts and raw materials of the requisite quality;
- b. Require the documentation of the software development process;
- c. Require the documentation of the hardware specification and selection process;
- d. Identify and enforce all requirements for:
 - i. In-process inspection and testing that the manufacturer deems necessary to ensure proper fabrication and assembly of hardware;
 - ii. Installation and operation of software and firmware;
- e. Include plans and procedures for post-production environmental screening and acceptance testing; and
- f. Include a procedure for maintaining all data and records required to document and verify the quality inspections and tests.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

6.2 Components from Third Parties

A manufacturer who does not manufacture all the <u>components</u> of its <u>voting system</u>, but instead procures <u>components</u> as standard commercial items for assembly and integration into a <u>voting system</u>, SHALL verify that the supplier manufacturers follow documented quality assurance procedures that are at least as stringent as those used internally by the <u>voting system</u> manufacturer.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

6.3 Responsibility for Tests

Manufacturer SHALL be responsible for performing all quality assurance tests, acquiring and documenting test data, and providing test reports for examination by the VSTL as part of the national certification process. These reports SHALL also be provided to the purchaser upon request.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

6.4 Parts and Materials, Special Tests, and Examinations

In order to ensure that <u>voting system</u> parts and materials function properly, manufacturers SHALL:

- Select parts and materials to be used in <u>voting systems</u> and <u>components</u> according to their suitability for the intended application. Suitability may be determined by similarity of this application to existing standard practice or by means of special tests;
- Design special tests, if needed, to evaluate the part or material under conditions accurately simulating the actual <u>voting system</u> operating environment; and
- c. Maintain the resulting test data as part of the quality assurance program documentation.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

6.5 Quality Conformance Inspections

The manufacturer performs conformance inspections to ensure the overall quality of the <u>voting system</u> and <u>components</u> delivered to the VSTL for national certification testing and to the jurisdiction for implementation. To meet the conformance inspection requirements the manufacturer SHALL:

- a. Inspect and test each <u>voting system</u> or <u>component</u> to verify that it meets all inspection and test requirements for the <u>voting system</u>; and
- b. Deliver a record of tests or a certificate of satisfactory completion with each voting system or component

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

Section 7: Configuration Management

7.1 Scope

7.1.1 Configuration Management Requirements

The configuration management documentation provided for manufacturer registration SHALL be sufficient for pilot projects.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: EAC

7.1.2 Audit of Configuration Management Documentation

The manufacturer SHALL provide the following documentation to the EAC for review. This documentation will be <u>audited</u> during the registration review which will be conducted during the pilot testing period. The items which the EAC will <u>audit</u> are the following:

- a. Application of configuration management requirements;
- b. Configuration management policy;
- c. Configuration identification;
- d. Baseline, promotion, and demotion procedures;
- e. Configuration control procedures;
- f. Release process;
- g. Configuration audits; and
- h. Configuration management resources.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: EAC

7.2 Configuration Identification

Configuration identification is the process of identifying, naming, and acquiring configuration items. Configuration identification encompasses all <u>voting system</u> components.

7.2.1 Classification and Naming Configuration Items

Manufacturers SHALL describe the procedures and conventions used to classify configuration items into categories and subcategories, uniquely number or otherwise identify configuration items and name configuration items.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

7.2.2 Versioning Conventions

When a <u>voting system component</u> is part of a higher level system element such as a subsystem, the manufacturer SHALL describe the conventions used to:

- Identify the specific versions of individual configuration items and sets of items that are incorporated in higher level system elements such as subsystems;
- b. Uniquely number or otherwise identify versions; and
- c. Name versions.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

7.3 Baseline and Promotion Procedures

Manufacturers SHALL establish formal procedures and conventions for establishing and providing a complete description of the procedures and related conventions used to:

- a. Establish a particular instance of a <u>component</u> as the starting baseline;
- b. Promote subsequent instances of a <u>component</u> to baseline status as development progresses through to completion of the initial completed version released to the VSTL for testing; and
- c. Promote subsequent instances of a <u>component</u> to baseline status as the <u>component</u> is maintained throughout its life cycle until system retirement (i.e., the system is no longer sold or maintained by the manufacturer).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

7.4 Configuration Control Procedures

Configuration control is the process of approving and implementing changes to a configuration item to prevent unauthorized additions, changes or deletions. The manufacturer SHALL establish such procedures and related conventions, providing a complete description of those procedures used to:

- a. Develop and maintain internally developed items;
- b. Acquire and maintain third-party items;
- c. Resolve internally identified defects for items regardless of their origin; and
- d. Resolve externally identified and reported defects (i.e., by customers and VSTLs).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

7.5 Configuration Audits

7.5.1 Physical Configuration Audit

For the PCA, a manufacturer SHALL provide:

- a. Identification of all items that are to be a part of the pilot voting system release;
- b. Specification of compiler (or choice of compilers) to be used to generate executable programs;
- c. Identification of all hardware that interfaces with the software;
- d. Configuration baseline data for all hardware that is unique to the <u>voting</u> system;
- e. Copies of all software documentation intended for distribution to users, including program listings, specifications, operations manual, voter manual, and maintenance manual;
- f. Identification of any changes between the physical configuration of the voting system submitted for the PCA and that submitted for the FCA, with a certification that any differences do not degrade the functional characteristics; and
- g. Complete descriptions of its procedures and related conventions used to support this <u>audit</u> by
 - i. Establishing a configuration baseline of the software and hardware to be tested; and
 - ii. Confirming whether the voting system documentation matches the corresponding system components.
- Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: VSTL

7.5.2 Functional Configuration Audit

The Functional Configuration <u>Audit</u> is conducted by the VSTL to verify that the <u>voting system</u> performs all the functions described in the system documentation. Manufacturers SHALL:

- a. Completely describe its procedures and related conventions used to support this audit for all voting system components; and
- b. Provide the following information to support this audit:
 - i. Copies of all procedures used for <u>module</u> or unit testing, integration testing, and system testing;
 - ii. Copies of all test cases generated for each <u>module</u> and integration test, and sample ballot formats or other test cases used for system tests; and
 - iii. Records of all tests performed by the procedures listed above, including error corrections and retests .

Test Method: Functional / Inspection

Section 8: Technical Data Package

8.1 Scope

This section contains a description of manufacturer documentation relating to the voting system that must be submitted with the system as a precondition of conformity assessment. These items are necessary to define the product and its method of operation; to provide technical and test data supporting the manufacturer's claims of the system's functional capabilities and performance levels; and to document instructions and procedures governing system operation and field maintenance. Any other items relevant to the system evaluation, such as media, materials, source code, object code, and sample output report formats, must be submitted along with this documentation.

This documentation is used by the VSTL in constructing the test plan. Testing of systems submitted by manufacturers that consistently adhere to particularly strong and well-documented quality assurance and configuration management practices will generally be more efficient than for systems developed and maintained using less rigorous or less well-documented practices.

Both formal documentation and notes of the manufacturer's system development process must be submitted for <u>conformity assessment</u>. Documentation describing the system development process permits assessment of the manufacturer's systematic efforts to develop and test the system and correct defects. Inspection of this process also enables the design of a more precise test plan. The VSTL must design and conduct the appropriate tests to cover all elements of the system and to ensure conformance with all system requirements.

8.1.1 Content and Format

The content of the Technical Data Package (TDP) is intended to provide clear, complete descriptions of the following information about the voting system:

- Overall system design, including subsystems, <u>modules</u> and the interfaces among them;
- Specific functional capabilities provided by the system;
- Performance and design specifications;
- Design constraints, applicable standards, and compatibility requirements;
- Personnel, equipment, and facility requirements for system operation, maintenance, and logistical support;
- Manufacturer practices for assuring system quality during the system's development and subsequent maintenance; and
- Manufacturer practices for managing the configuration of the system during development and for modifications to the system throughout its life cycle.

- 8.1.1.1 Required content for initial conformity assessment
 - 8.1.1.1.1 Identify full system configuration

Manufacturers SHALL submit to the VSTL documentation necessary for the identification of the full system configuration submitted for evaluation and for the development of an appropriate test plan by the VSTL.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.1.1.1.2 Required content for pilot certification

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of all documents submitted controlling the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of the <u>voting system</u>. At minimum, the TDP SHALL contain the following documentation:

- a. implementation statement;
- b. The voting equipment user documentation (Section 9 "Voting Equipment User Documentation");
- c. System hardware specification;
- d. Application logic design and specification;
- e. System security specifications;
- f. System test specification;
- g. Configuration for testing; and
- h. Training Documentation.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.1.1.2 Format

The requirements for formatting the TDP are general in nature; specific format details are of the manufacturer's choosing.

8.1.1.2.1 Table of contents and abstracts

The TDP SHALL include a detailed table of contents for the required documents, an abstract of each document, and a listing of each of the informational sections and appendices presented.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.1.1.2.2 Cross-index

A cross-index SHALL be provided indicating the portions of the documents that are responsive to documentation requirements enumerated in section 8.1.1.1.2.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.1.2 Protection of Proprietary Information

8.1.2.1 Identify proprietary data

Manufacturers SHALL identify all documents, or portions of documents, containing proprietary information that is not releasable to the public.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.2 Implementation Statement

8.2.1 TDP Implementation Statement

The TDP SHALL include an implementation statement.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.3 System Hardware Specification

8.3.1 TDP System Hardware Specification

Manufacturers SHALL expand on the system overview included in the user documentation by providing detailed specifications of the hardware <u>components</u> of the <u>voting system</u>, including specifications of hardware used to support the telecommunications capabilities of the <u>voting system</u>, if applicable.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.3.2 System Hardware Characteristics

8.3.2.1 TDP system hardware characteristics

Manufacturers SHALL provide a detailed discussion of the characteristics of the system, indicating how the hardware meets individual requirements defined in this document, including:

- Performance characteristics: Basic system performance attributes and operational scenarios that describe the manner in which system functions are invoked, describe environmental capabilities, describe life expectancy, and describe any other essential aspects of system performance;
- Physical characteristics: Suitability for intended use, requirements for security criteria, and vulnerability to adverse environmental factors;
- c. Reliability: System and <u>component</u> reliability stated in terms of the system's operating functions, and identification of items that require special handling or operation to sustain system reliability; and
- d. Environmental conditions: Ability of the system to withstand natural environments, and operational constraints in normal and test environments, including all requirements and restrictions regarding electrical service, telecommunications services, environmental protection, and any additional facilities or resources required to install and operate the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.3.3 Design and Construction

8.3.3.1 Identify system configuration

Manufacturers SHALL provide sufficient data, or references to data, to identify unequivocally the details of the system configuration submitted for testing.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.3.3.2 Photographs for hardware validation

Manufacturers SHALL provide photographs of the exterior and interior of <u>devices</u> included in the system to identify the hardware of the system configuration submitted for testing.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.3.3.3 List of materials

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of materials and <u>components</u> used in the system and a description of their assembly into major system <u>components</u> and the system as a whole.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.3.3.4 Design and construction miscellany

Text and diagrams SHALL be provided that describe:

- a. Materials, processes, and parts used in the system, their assembly, and the configuration control measures to ensure compliance with the system specification;
- b. Electromagnetic environment generated by the system; and
- c. Operator and voter safety considerations and any constraints on system operations or the use environment.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.3.4 Hardwired Logic

8.3.4.1 Hardwired and mechanical implementations of logic

For each non-<u>COTS</u> hardware <u>component</u> (e.g., an Application-Specific Integrated Circuit or a manufacturer-specific integration of smaller <u>components</u>), manufacturers SHALL provide complete design and logic specifications, such as Computer Aided Design and Hardware Description Language files.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.3.4.2 Logic specifications for PLDs, FPGAs and PICs

For each Programmable Logic Device (PLD), Field-Programmable Gate Array (FPGA), or Peripheral Interface Controller (PIC) that is programmed with non-<u>COTS</u> logic, manufacturers SHALL provide complete logic specifications, such as Hardware Description Language files or source code.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4 Application Logic Design and Specification

8.4.1 TDP Application Logic Design and Specification

Manufacturers SHALL expand on the system overview included in the user documentation by providing detailed specifications of the <u>application logic</u> <u>components</u> of the system, including those used to support the telecommunications capabilities of the system, if applicable.

8.4.2 Purpose and Scope

8.4.2.1 Describe application logic functions

Manufacturers SHALL describe the function or functions that are performed by the <u>application logic</u> comprising the system, including that used to support the telecommunications capabilities of the system, if applicable.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.3 Applicable Documents

8.4.3.1 List documents controlling application logic development

Manufacturers SHALL list all documents controlling the development of <u>application logic</u> and its specifications.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.4 Application Logic Overview

8.4.4.1 Application logic overview

Manufacturers SHALL provide an overview of the application logic.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

- 8.4.4.2 Application logic architecture

The overview SHALL include a description of the architecture, the design objectives, and the logic structure and algorithms used to accomplish those objectives.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.4.3 Application logic design

The overview SHALL include the general design, operational considerations, and constraints influencing the design.

8.4.4.4 Application logic overview miscellany

The overview SHALL include the following additional information for each separate software package:

- a. Package identification;
- b. General description;
- c. Requirements satisfied by the package;
- d. Identification of interfaces with other packages that provide data to, or receive data from, the package; and
- e. Concept of execution for the package.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.5 Application Logic Standards and Conventions

8.4.5.1 Application logic standards and conventions

Manufacturers SHALL provide information on <u>application logic</u> standards and conventions developed internally by the manufacturer as well as <u>published</u> industry standards that have been applied by the manufacturer.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.5.2 Application logic standards and conventions, checklist

Manufacturers SHALL provide information that addresses the following standards and conventions related to application logic:

- a. Development methodology;
- b. Design standards, including internal manufacturer procedures;
- c. Specification standards, including internal manufacturer procedures;
- d. Coding conventions, including internal manufacturer procedures;
- e. Testing and verification standards, including internal manufacturer procedures, that can assist in determining the correctness of the logic; and
- f. Quality assurance standards or other documents that can be used to examine and test the <u>application logic</u>. These documents include standards for logic diagrams, program documentation, test planning, and test data acquisition and reporting.

8.4.5.3 Justify coding conventions

Manufacturers SHALL furnish evidence that the selected coding conventions are "published" and "credible" as specified in section 4.3.1.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.6 Application Logic Operating Environment

8.4.6.1 Application logic operating environment

Manufacturers SHALL describe or make reference to all operating environment factors that influence the design of <u>application logic</u>.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.7 Hardware Environment and Constraints

8.4.7.1 Hardware environment and constraints

Manufacturers SHALL identify and describe the hardware characteristics that influence the design of the <u>application logic</u>, such as:

- a. Logic and arithmetic capability of the processor;
- b. Memory read-write characteristics;
- c. External memory device characteristics;
- d. Peripheral device interface hardware;
- e. Data input/output device protocols; and
- f. Operator controls, indicators, and displays.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.8 Application Logic Environment

8.4.8.1 Identify operating system

Manufacturers SHALL identify the operating system and the specific version thereof, or else clarify how the <u>application logic</u> operates without an operating system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

Section 8 | Page 80

8.4.8.2 Identify compilers and assemblers

For systems containing compiled or assembled <u>application logic</u>, manufacturers SHALL identify the <u>COTS</u> compilers or assemblers used in the generation of executable code, and the specific versions thereof.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.8.3 Identify interpreters

For systems containing interpreted <u>application logic</u>, manufacturers SHALL specify the <u>COTS</u> runtime interpreter that SHALL be used to run this code, and the specific version thereof.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.9 Application Logic Functional Specification

8.4.9.1 Application logic functional specification

Manufacturers SHALL provide a description of the operating modes of the system and of <u>application logic</u> capabilities to perform specific functions.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.10 Functions and Operating Modes

8.4.10.1 Functions and operating modes

Manufacturers SHALL describe all <u>application logic</u> functions and operating modes of the system, such as <u>ballot</u> preparation, election programming, preparation for opening the voting period, recording votes and/or counting <u>ballots</u>, closing the voting period, and generating reports.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.10.2 Functions and operating modes detail

For each <u>application logic</u> function or operating mode, manufacturers SHALL provide:

 A definition of the inputs to the function or mode (with characteristics, limits, tolerances or acceptable ranges, as applicable);

- b. An explanation of how the inputs are processed; and
- c. A definition of the outputs produced (again, with characteristics, limits, tolerances, or acceptable ranges, as applicable).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.11 Application Logic Integrity Features

8.4.11.1 Application logic integrity features

Manufacturers SHALL describe the <u>application logic's</u> capabilities or methods for detecting or handling:

- a. Exception conditions;
- b. System failures;
- c. Data input/output errors;
- d. Error logging for audit record generation;
- e. Production of statistical ballot data;
- f. Data quality assessment; and
- g. Security monitoring and control.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.12 Programming Specifications

8.4.12.1 Programming specifications

Manufacturers SHALL provide in this section an overview of the <u>application logic's</u> design, its structure, and implementation algorithms and detailed specifications for individual <u>modules</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.13 Programming Specifications Overview

The programming specifications overview SHALL document the architecture of the application logic.

8.4.13.1 Programming specifications overview, diagrams

This overview SHALL include such items as UML diagrams, data flow diagrams, and/or other graphical techniques that facilitate understanding of the programming specifications.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.13.2 Internal functioning of individual modules

This section SHALL be prepared to facilitate understanding of the internal functioning of the individual modules.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.13.3 Programming specifications overview, content

Implementation of the functions SHALL be described in terms of the architecture, algorithms, and data structures.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.14 Programming Specifications Details

8.4.14.1 TDP programming specifications details

The programming specifications SHALL describe individual <u>application</u> logic modules and their <u>component</u> units, if applicable.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.14.2 Module and callable unit documentation

For each <u>application logic module</u> and <u>callable unit</u>, manufacturers SHALL document:

- a. Significant <u>module</u> and unit design decisions, if any, such as algorithms used;
- b. Any constraints, limitations, or unusual features in the design of the module or callable unit; and
- c. A description of its inputs, outputs, and other data elements as applicable with respect to communication over system interfaces (see section 8.4.16 "Interfaces").

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.14.3 Justify mixed-language software

If an <u>application logic module</u> is written in a programming language other than that generally used within the system, the specification for the module SHALL indicate the programming language used and the reason for the difference.

Test Method:	Inspection
Test Entity:	Manufacturer

8.4.14.4 References for foreign programming languages

If a module contains embedded border logic commands for an external library or package (e.g., menu selections in a database management system for defining forms and reports, on-line queries for database access and manipulation, input to a graphical user interface builder for automated code generation, commands to the operating system, or shell scripts), the specification for the module SHALL contain a reference to user manuals or other documents that explain them.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.14.5 Source code

For each <u>callable unit</u> (function, method, operation, subroutine, procedure, etc.) in <u>application logic</u>, <u>border logic</u>, and <u>third-party logic</u>, manufacturers SHALL supply the source code.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.14.6 Inductive assertions

For each <u>callable unit</u> (function, method, operation, subroutine, procedure, etc.) in <u>core logic</u>, manufacturers SHALL specify:

- a. Preconditions and postconditions of the <u>callable unit</u>, including any assumptions about capacities and limits within which the system is expected to operate; and
- b. A sound argument (possibly, but not necessarily, a formal proof) that the preconditions and postconditions of the <u>callable unit</u> accurately represent its behavior, assuming that the preconditions and postconditions of any invoked units are similarly accurate.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.14.7 High-level constraints

Manufacturers SHALL specify a sound argument (possibly, but not necessarily, a formal proof) that the <u>core logic</u> as a whole satisfies each of the constraints for all cases within the aforementioned capacities and limits, assuming that the preconditions and postconditions of <u>callable</u> <u>units</u> accurately characterize their behaviors.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.14.8 Safety of concurrency

Manufacturers SHALL specify a sound argument (possibly, but not necessarily, a formal proof) that <u>application logic</u> is free of race conditions, deadlocks, livelocks, and resource starvation.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.15 System Database

8.4.15.1 System database

Manufacturers SHALL identify and provide a diagram and narrative description of the system's databases and any external files used for data input or output.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.15.2 Database design levels

For each database or external file, manufacturers SHALL specify the number of levels of design and the names of those levels (e.g., conceptual, internal, logical, and physical).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.15.3 Database design conventions

For each database or external file, the manufacturer SHALL specify any design conventions and standards (which may be incorporated by reference) needed to understand the design.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.15.4 Data models

For each database or external file, manufacturers SHALL identify and describe all logical entities and relationships and how these are implemented physically (e.g., tables, files).

Test Method: Inspection

8.4.15.5 Schemata

Manufacturers SHALL document the details of table, record or file contents (as applicable), individual data elements and their specifications, including:

- a. Names/identifiers;
- b. Data type (alphanumeric, integer, etc.);
- c. Size and format (such as length and punctuation of a character string);
- d. Units of measurement (meters, seconds, etc.);
- e. Range or enumeration of possible values (0-99, etc.);
- f. Accuracy (how correct) and precision (number of significant digits);
- g. Priority, timing, frequency, volume, sequencing, and other constraints, such as whether the data element may be updated and whether business rules apply;
- h. Security and privacy constraints; and
- i. Sources (setting/sending entities) and recipients (using/receiving entities).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.15.6 External file maintenance and security

For external files, manufacturers SHALL document the procedures for file maintenance, management of access privileges, and security.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.16 Interfaces

8.4.16.1 Identify and describe interfaces

Using a combination of text and diagrams, manufacturers SHALL identify and provide a complete description of all major internal and external interfaces.

Test Method: Inspection

8.4.17 Interface Identification

8.4.17.1 Interface identification details

For each interface identified in the system overview, manufacturers SHALL:

- a. Provide a unique identifier assigned to the interface;
- b. Identify the interfacing entities (systems, configuration items, users, etc.) by name, number, version, and documentation references, as applicable; and
- c. Identify which entities have fixed interface characteristics (and therefore impose interface requirements on interfacing entities) and which are being developed or modified (thus having interface requirements imposed upon them).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.18 Interface Description

8.4.18.1 Interface types

For each interface identified in the system overview, manufacturers SHALL describe the type of interface (e.g., real-time data transfer or data storage-and-retrieval) to be implemented.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.18.2 Interface signatures

For each interface identified in the system overview, manufacturers SHALL describe characteristics of individual data elements that the interfacing entity(ies) will provide, store, send, access, receive, etc., such as:

- a. Names/identifiers;
- b. Data type (alphanumeric, integer, etc.);
- c. Size and format (such as length and punctuation of a character string);
- d. Units of measurement (meters, seconds, etc.);
- e. Range or enumeration of possible values (0–99, etc.);
- f. Accuracy (how correct) and precision (number of significant digits);
- g. Priority, timing, frequency, volume, sequencing, and other constraints, such as whether the data element may be updated and whether business rules apply;
- h. Security and privacy constraints; and

i. Sources (setting/sending entities) and recipients (using/receiving entities).

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.18.3 Interface protocols

For each interface identified in the system overview, manufacturers SHALL describe characteristics of communication methods that the interfacing entity(ies) will use for the interface, such as:

- a. Communication links/bands/frequencies/media and their characteristics;
- b. Message formatting;
- c. Flow control (e.g., sequence numbering and buffer allocation);
- d. Data transfer rate, whether periodic/aperiodic, and interval between transfers;
- e. Routing, addressing, and naming conventions;
- f. Transmission services, including priority and grade; and
- g. Safety/security/privacy considerations, such as encryption, user authentication, compartmentalization, and <u>auditing</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.18.4 Protocol details

For each interface identified in the system overview, manufacturers SHALL describe characteristics of protocols the interfacing entity(ies) will use for the interface, such as:

- a. Priority/layer of the protocol;
- b. Packeting, including fragmentation and reassembly, routing, and addressing;
- c. Legality checks, error control, and recovery procedures;
- d. Synchronization, including connection establishment, maintenance, termination; and
- e. Status, identification, and any other reporting features.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.18.5 Characteristics of interfaces

For each interface identified in the system overview, manufacturers SHALL describe any other pertinent characteristics, such as physical compatibility of the interfacing entity(ies) (dimensions, tolerances, loads, voltages, plug compatibility, etc.).

Section 8 | Page 88

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.4.19 Appendices

Manufacturers SHALL provide descriptive material and data supplementing the various sections of the body of the logic specifications. The content and arrangement of appendices are at the discretion of the manufacturer. Topics recommended for amplification or treatment in appendix form include:

- Glossary: A listing and brief definition of all <u>module</u> names and variable names, with reference to their locations in the logic structure. Abbreviations, acronyms, and terms should be included, if they are either uncommon in data processing and software development or are used with an unorthodox meaning;
- References: A list of references to all related manufacturer documents, data, standards, and technical sources used in logic development and testing; and
- Program Analysis: The results of logic configuration analysis algorithm analysis and selection, timing studies, and hardware interface studies that are reflected in the final logic design and coding.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5 System Security Specifications

This section defines the documentation requirements for systems. These recommendations apply to the full scope of system functionality, including functionality for defining the <u>ballot</u> and other pre-voting functions, as well as functions for casting and storing votes, vote reporting, system logging, and maintenance of the system. User documentation includes all public information that is provided to end users. The Technical Data Package (TDP) includes the user documentation along with proprietary information that is viewed only by the VSTL.

8.5.1 General

8.5.1.1 Overall security

Manufacturers SHALL document in the TDP all aspects of system design, development, and proper usage that are relevant to system security. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- System security objectives;
- All hardware and software security mechanisms;
- All cryptographic algorithms, protocols and schemes that are used;

- Development procedures employed to ensure absence of malicious code;
- Initialization, usage, and maintenance procedures necessary to secure operation;
- All attacks the system is designed to resist or detect; and
- Any security vulnerabilities known to the manufacturer.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.1.2 High level security

Manufacturers SHALL provide at a minimum the high-level documents listed in Table 8-1 as part of the TDP.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

DOCUMENT	DESCRIPTION
Security Threats Controls	This document identifies the threats the system protects against and the implemented security controls on system and system components.
Security Architecture	This document provides an architecture level description of how the security requirements are met, and SHALL include the various authentication, access control, <u>audit</u> , confidentiality, integrity, and availability requirements.
Interface Specification	This document describes external interfaces (programmatic, human, and network) provided by each of the computer <u>components</u> of the system.
Design Specification	This document provides a high-level design of each system component.
Development Environment Specification	This document provides descriptions of the physical, personnel, procedural, and technical security of the development environment including configuration management, tools used, coding standards used, software engineering model used, and description of developer and independent testing.
Security Testing and Vulnerability Analysis Documentation	This document describes security tests performed to identify vulnerabilities and the results of the testing. This also includes testing performed as part of software development, such as unit, <u>module</u> , and subsystem testing.

Table 8-1 High level system documentation

8.5.2 Access Control

8.5.2.1 General user

Manufacturers SHALL provide user and TDP documentation of access control capabilities of the system.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.2.2 General access control technical specification

Manufacturers SHALL provide descriptions and specifications of all access control mechanisms of the system including management capabilities of authentication, authorization, and passwords in the TDP.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.2.3 Unauthorized access technical specification

Manufacturers SHALL provide descriptions and specifications of methods to prevent unauthorized access to the access control mechanisms of the system in the TDP.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.2.4 Access control dependent system mechanisms

Manufacturers SHALL provide descriptions and specifications of all system mechanisms that are dependent upon, support, and interface with access controls in the TDP.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.2.5 Voting operations and roles

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of all of the operations possible on the <u>voting system</u> and list the default roles that have permission to perform each such operation as part of the TDP.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.2.6 Critical event escalation

Manufacturers SHALL document a prioritized critical event escalation list of appropriate personnel to be notified.

Test Method: Inspection

8.5.3 System Event Logging

8.5.3.1 General

Manufacturers SHALL provide TDP documentation of event logging capabilities of the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.4 Software Installation

8.5.4.1 Software list technical data package

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of all software related to the system in the technical data package (TDP).

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.4.2 Software information

Manufacturers SHALL provide, at a minimum in the TDP, the following information for each piece of software related to the system:

- Software product name;
- Software version number;
- Software manufacturer name;
- Software manufacturer contact information;
- Type of software (application logic, border logic, third party logic, COTS software, or installation software);
- List of software documentation;
- <u>Component</u> identifier(s) (such as filename(s)) of the software; and
- Type of software <u>component</u> (executable code, source code, or data).

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.4.3 Software location information

Manufacturers SHALL provide the location (such as full path name or memory address) and storage <u>device</u> (such as type and part number of storage <u>device</u>) where each piece of software is installed on programmed <u>devices</u> of the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.4.4 Software functionality for programmed devices

Manufacturers SHALL document the functionality provided to the system by the software installed on programmed devices.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.4.5 Software dependencies and interaction

Manufacturers SHALL map the dependencies and interactions between software installed on programmed devices.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.4.6 Build environment software and hardware

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of all software and hardware required to assemble the build environment used to create system software executable code including <u>application logic</u>, <u>border logic</u>, and third party logic.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.4.7 Build environment assembly procedures

Manufacturers SHALL document the procedures to assemble the build environment(s) used to create system software executable code including <u>application logic</u>, <u>border logic</u>, and third party logic.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.4.8 System software build procedures

Manufacturers SHALL document the procedures used to build the system software executable code including <u>application logic</u>, <u>border</u> <u>logic</u>, and third party logic.

Test Method: Inspection

8.5.5 Physical Security

8.5.5.1 Unauthorized physical access

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of all system <u>components</u> to which access must be restricted and a description of the function of each said <u>component</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.5.2 Physical port and access point

Manufacturers SHALL provide a listing of all ports and access points.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.5.3 Physical lock documentation of use

For each lock, manufacturers SHALL document whether the lock was installed to secure an access point.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.5.4 Power usage

Manufacturer SHALL provide a list of all physical security countermeasures that require power supplies.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.5.5 Physical security

Manufacturer SHALL document the design and implementation of all physical security controls for the system and its components.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.6 System Integrity Management

8.5.6.1 Binaries per system

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of the binaries that are required to be executed on the system <u>devices</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7 Setup Inspection

8.5.7.1 Software integrity verification

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the integrity of software installed on <u>programmed devices</u> of the system is verified.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7.2 Software integrity verification technique software non-modification

Manufacturers SHALL provide documentation of software integrity verification techniques that prevent the modification of software installed on programmed devices of the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7.3 Register and variable value inspection

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the inspection of all the system registers and variables is implemented by the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7.4 Backup power inspection

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the inspection of the remaining charge of the backup power sources is implemented by the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7.5 Cabling connectivity inspection

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the inspection of the connectivity of cabling attached is implemented by the system.

Test Method: Inspection

8.5.7.6 Communications operational status inspection

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the inspection of the operational status of the communications capability is implemented by the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7.7 Communications on/off inspection

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the inspection of the on/off status of the communications capability is implemented by the system.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7.8 Consumable inspection

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the inspection of the remaining amount of each consumable is implemented by the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7.9 Calibration of voting device components inspection

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the inspection of the calibration for each <u>component</u> is implemented by the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.5.7.10 Calibration of voting device components adjustment

Manufacturers SHALL provide a technical specification of how the adjustment to the calibration of each <u>component</u> is implemented by the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.6 System Test Specification

Manufacturers SHALL provide test specifications for:

a. Development test specifications; and

b. System test specifications.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.6.1 Development Test Specifications

8.6.1.1 Development test specifications

Manufacturers SHALL describe the plans, procedures, and data used during development and system integration to verify system logic correctness, data quality, and security. This description SHALL include:

- a. Test identification and design, including test structure, test sequence or progression, and test conditions;
- b. Standard test procedures, including any assumptions or constraints;
- c. Special purpose test procedures including any assumptions or constraints;
- d. Test data, including the data source, whether it is real or simulated, and how test data are controlled;
- e. Expected test results; and
- f. Criteria for evaluating test results.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.6.2 System Test Specifications

RFI 2007-03 contains several requirements for usability testing by the manufacturer and that each of these requirements also mandates that the manufacturer report the test results as part of the TDP. These requirements are not present in this section but need to be considered as part of the system test specifications.

8.6.2.1 Specifications for verification and validation of system performance

Manufacturers SHALL provide specifications for verification and validation of overall system performance. These specifications SHALL cover:

- a. Control and data input/output;
- b. Processing accuracy;
- c. Data quality assessment and maintenance;
- d. ballot interpretation logic;
- e. Exception handling;
- f. Security;

- g. Production of audit trails and statistical data;
- h. Expected test results; and
- i. Criteria for evaluating test results.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.6.2.2 Demonstrate fitness for purpose

The specifications SHALL identify procedures for assessing and demonstrating the suitability of the system for election use.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.7 Configuration for Testing

8.7.1 Configuration Description

Configuration of hardware and software, both operating systems and applications, is critical to proper system functioning. Correct test design and sufficient test execution must account for the intended and proper configuration of all system <u>components</u>. If the system can be set up in both conforming and nonconforming configurations, the configuration actions necessary to obtain conforming behavior must be specified.

8.7.1.1 Hardware set-up

Manufacturers SHALL provide instructions and photographs illustrating the proper set-up of the system hardware.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.7.1.2 Provide answers to installation prompts

Manufacturers SHALL provide a record of all user selections that must be made during software/firmware installation for the system to meet the requirements of the UOCAVA Pilot Testing Requirements.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

8.7.1.3 Configuration data

Manufacturers SHALL submit all <u>configuration data</u> needed to set up and operate the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Section 9: System Users Manual

9.1 Scope

This section contains requirements on the content of the documentation that manufacturers supply to jurisdictions that use their systems. In this context, "user" refers to <u>election officials</u>, others in the jurisdiction who implement systems, and VSTLs. The user documentation is also included in the TDP provided to the VSTL.

It is not the intent of these requirements to prescribe an outline for user documentation. Manufacturers are encouraged to innovate in the quality and clarity of their user documentation. The intent of these requirements is to ensure that certain information that is of interest to end users and VSTLs will be included within the user documentation. To expedite the VSTL review, manufacturers SHALL provide the VSTL with a short index that relates the corresponding sections of the user documentation to the specific requirements in this document.

9.2 System Overview

9.2.1 User Documentation System Overview

In the system overview, manufacturers SHALL provide information that enables the user to identify the functional and physical <u>components</u> of the system, how the <u>components</u> are structured, and the interfaces between them.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.2.2 System Overview Functional Diagram

The system overview SHALL include a high-level functional diagram of the system that includes all of its <u>components</u>. The diagram SHALL portray how the various <u>components</u> relate and interact.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.2.3 System Description

9.2.3.1 User documentation system description

The system description SHALL include written descriptions, drawings and diagrams that present:

a. A description of the functional <u>components</u> or subsystems, (e.g., environment, election management and control, vote recording, vote conversion, reporting, and their logical relationships);

- b. A description of the operational environment of the system that provides an overview of the hardware, firmware, software, and communications structure;
- c. A description that explains each system function and how the function is achieved in the design;
- d. Descriptions of the functional and physical interfaces between subsystems and <u>components;</u>
- e. Identification of all <u>COTS</u> products (both hardware and software) included in the system and/or used as part of the system's operation, identifying the name, manufacturer, and version used for each such <u>component</u>;
- f. Communications (dial-up, network) software;
- g. Interfaces among internal <u>components</u> and interfaces with external systems. For <u>components</u> that interface with other <u>components</u> for which multiple products may be used, the manufacturers SHALL identify file specifications, data objects, or other means used for information exchange, and the public standard used for such file specifications, data objects, or other means; and
- h. Listings of all software and firmware and associated documentation included in the manufacturer's release in the order in which each piece of software or firmware would normally be installed upon system setup and installation.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.2.3.2 Identify software and firmware by origin

The system description SHALL include the identification of all software and firmware items, indicating items that were:

- a. Written in-house;
- b. Written by a subcontractor;
- c. Procured as COTS; and
- d. Procured and modified, including descriptions of the modifications to the software or firmware and to the default configuration options.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.2.3.3 Traceability of procured software

The system description SHALL include a declaration that procured software items were obtained directly from the manufacturer or from a licensed dealer or distributor.

Test Method: Inspection

9.2.4 System Performance

9.2.4.1 User documentation system performance

Manufacturers SHALL provide system performance information including:

- <u>Device</u> capacities and limits that were stated in the implementation statement;
- Performance characteristics of each operating mode and function in terms of expected and maximum speed, throughput capacity, maximum volume (maximum number of voting positions and maximum number of <u>ballot styles</u> supported), and processing frequency;
- c. Quality attributes such as reliability, maintainability, availability, usability, and portability;
- d. Provisions for safety, security, voter privacy, ballot secrecy, and continuity of operations; and
- e. Design constraints, applicable standards, and compatibility requirements.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.3 System Functionality Description

9.3.1 User Documentation, System Functionality Description

Manufacturers SHALL provide a listing of the system's functional processing capabilities, encompassing capabilities required by the UOCAVA Pilot Testing Requirements, and any additional capabilities provided by the system, with a description of each capability.

- Manufacturers SHALL explain, in a manner that is understandable to users, the capabilities of the system declared in the implementation statement;
- b. Additional capabilities (extensions) SHALL be clearly indicated;
- c. Required capabilities that may be bypassed or deactivated during installation or operation by the user SHALL be clearly indicated;
- d. Additional capabilities that function only when activated during installation or operation by the user SHALL be clearly indicated; and
- e. Additional capabilities that normally are active but may be bypassed or deactivated during installation or operation by the user SHALL be clearly indicated.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4 System Security Specification

9.4.1 Access Control

9.4.1.1 Access control implementation, configuration, and management

Manufacturers SHALL provide user documentation containing guidelines and usage instructions on implementing, configuring, and managing access control capabilities.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.1.2 Access control policy

Manufacturers SHALL provide, within the user documentation, the access control policy under which the system was designed to operate.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.1.3 Privileged account

Manufacturers SHALL disclose and document information on all privileged accounts included on the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.2 System Event Logging

9.4.2.1 System event logging

Manufacturers SHALL provide user documentation that describes system event logging capabilities and usage.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.2.2 Log format

Manufacturers SHALL provide fully documented log format information. *Test Method: Inspection*

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.3 Ballot Decryption

9.4.3.1 Ballot decryption process

Manufacturers SHALL provide documentation on the proper procedures for the authorized entity to implement <u>ballot</u> decryption while maintaining the security and privacy of the data.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.3.2 Ballot decryption key reconstruction

Manufacturers SHALL provide documentation describing the proper procedure for the authorized entity to reconstruct the election private key to decrypt the <u>ballots</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.3.3 Ballot decryption key destruction

Manufacturers SHALL document when any cryptographic keys created or used by the system may be destroyed. The documentation SHALL describe how to delete keys securely and irreversibly at the appropriate time.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.4 Physical Security

9.4.4.1 Physical security

Manufacturers SHALL provide user documentation explaining the implementation of all physical security controls for the system, including procedures necessary for effective use of countermeasures.

Test Method: Inspection

9.4.5 Audit

9.4.5.1 Ballot count and vote total auditing

The system's user documentation SHALL fully specify a secure, transparent, workable and accurate process for producing all records necessary to verify the accuracy of the electronic tabulation result.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.4.5.2 Machine readability of paper record

Manufacturers SHALL provide documentation for a procedure to scan the paper record by optical character recognition.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5 Software

9.5.1 Software installation

9.5.1.1 Software list

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of all software to be installed on the programmed devices of the system and installation software used to install the software.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.2 Software information

Manufacturers SHALL provide at a minimum, the following information for each piece of software to be installed or used to install software on programmed devices of the system: software product name, software version number, software manufacturer name, software manufacturer contact information, type of software (application logic, border logic, third party logic, <u>COTS</u> software, or installation software), list of software documentation, <u>component</u> identifier(s) (such filename(s)) of the software, type of software <u>component</u> (executable code, source code, or data).

Test Method: Inspection

9.5.1.3 Software location information

Manufacturers SHALL provide the location (such as full path name or memory address) and storage <u>device</u> (such as type and part number of storage <u>device</u>) where each piece of software is installed on <u>programmed devices</u> of the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.4 Election specific software identification

Manufacturers SHALL identify election specific software in the user documentation.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.5 Installation software and hardware

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of software and hardware required to install software on programmed devices of the system in the user documentation.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.6 Software installation procedure

Manufacturers SHALL document the software installation procedures used to install software on programmed devices of the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.7 Compiler installation prohibited

The software installation procedures used to install software on programmed devices of the system SHALL specify that no compilers SHALL be installed on the programmed device.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.8 Procurement of system software

The software installation procedures SHALL specify that system software SHALL be obtained from the VSTL or approved distribution repositories.

Test Method: Inspection

9.5.1.9 Open market procurement of COTS software

The software installation procedures SHALL specify that <u>COTS</u> software SHALL be obtained from the open market.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.10 Erasable storage media preparation

The software installation procedures SHALL specify how previously stored information on erasable storage media is removed before installing software on the media.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.11 Installation media unalterable storage media

The software installation procedures SHALL specify that unalterable storage media SHALL be used to install software on programmed devices of the system.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.5.1.12 Software hardening

Manufacturers SHALL provide documentation that describes the hardening procedures for the system.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6 Setup Inspection

9.6.1 Setup inspection process

Manufacturers SHALL provide a setup inspection process that the system was designed to support.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.1 Minimum properties included in a setup inspection process

A setup inspection process SHALL, at a minimum, include the inspection of system software, storage locations that hold election information that

changes during an election, other voting <u>device</u> properties, and execution of logic and accuracy testing related to readiness for use in an election.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.2 Setup inspection record generation

The setup inspection process SHALL describe the records that result from performing the setup inspection process.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.3 Installed software identification procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to identify all software installed on programmed devices.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.4 Software integrity verification procedure

Manufacturers SHALL describe the procedures to verify the integrity of software installed on programmed devices of system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.5 Election information value

Manufacturers SHALL provide the values of system storage locations that hold election information that changes during the election, except for the values set to conduct a specific election.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.6 Maximum values of election information storage locations

Manufacturers SHALL provide the maximum values for the storage locations that the election information resides in.

Test Method: Inspection

9.6.1.7 Register and variable value inspection procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to inspect the values of voting <u>device</u> storage locations that hold election information that changes for an election.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.8 Backup power operational range

Manufacturers SHALL provide the nominal operational range for the backup power sources of the voting <u>device</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.9 Backup power inspection procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to inspect the remaining charge of the backup power sources of the voting <u>device</u>.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.10 Cabling connectivity inspection procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to inspect the connectivity of the cabling attached to the voting <u>device</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.11 Communications operational status inspection procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to inspect the operational status of the communications capabilities of the voting <u>device</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.12 Communications on/off status inspection procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to inspect the on/off status of the communications capabilities of the voting <u>device</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

9.6.1.13 Consumables quantity of voting equipment

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of consumables associated with the voting <u>device</u>, including estimated number of usages per quantity of consumable.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.14 Consumable inspection procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to inspect the remaining amount of each consumable of the voting <u>device</u>.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.15 Calibration of voting device components nominal range

Manufacturers SHALL provide a list of <u>components</u> associated with the voting <u>device</u> that require calibration and the nominal operating ranges for each <u>component</u>.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.16 Calibration of voting device components inspection procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to inspect the calibration of each <u>component</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.17 Calibration of voting device components adjustment procedure

Manufacturers SHALL provide the procedures to adjust the calibration of each component.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.6.1.18 Checklist of properties to be inspected

Manufacturers SHALL provide a checklist of other properties of the system to be inspected.

Test Method: Inspection

9.7 System Operations Manual

9.7.1 General

9.7.1.1 System operations manual

The system operations manual SHALL provide all information necessary for system set up and use by all personnel who administer and operate the system at the state and/or local election offices and at the <u>remote</u> <u>voting locations</u>, with regard to all system functions and operations identified in Section 9.3 System Functionality Description.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.1.2 Support training

The system operations manual SHALL contain all information that is required for the preparation of detailed system operating procedures and for the training of <u>administrators</u>, state and/or local <u>election officials</u>, <u>election judges</u>, and remote voting site workers.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.2 Introduction

9.7.2.1 Functions

Manufacturers SHALL provide a summary of system operating functions to permit understanding of the system's capabilities and constraints.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.2.2 Roles

The roles of operating personnel SHALL be identified and related to the functions of the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.2.3 Conditional actions

Decision criteria and conditional operator functions (such as error and failure recovery actions) SHALL be described.

Test Method: Inspection

9.7.2.4 References

Manufacturers SHALL list all reference and supporting documents pertaining to the use of the system during election operations.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.3 Operational Environment

9.7.3.1 Operational environment

Manufacturers SHALL describe the system environment and the interfaces between the system and State and/or local <u>election officials</u>, remote voting site workers, system <u>administrators</u>, and voters.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.3.2 Operational environment; equipment and facility

Manufacturers SHALL identify all facilities, furnishings, fixtures, and utilities that will be required for equipment operations, including equipment that operates at the:

- a. Remote voting location;
- b. State and/or local election offices; and
- c. Other locations.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.3.3 Operational environment; installation

The operations manual SHALL include a statement of all requirements and restrictions regarding environmental protection, electrical service, recommended auxiliary power, telecommunications service, and any other facility or resource required for the proper installation and operation of the system.

Test Method: Inspection

9.7.4 System Installation and Test Specification

9.7.4.1 Readiness testing

Manufacturers SHALL provide specifications for testing of system installation and readiness.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.4.1.1 Readiness test entire system

These specifications SHALL cover testing of all <u>components</u> of the system and all locations of installation (e.g., <u>remote voting</u> <u>locations</u>, state and/or local election offices), and SHALL address all elements of system functionality and operations identified in Section 9.3 System Functionality Description above, including general capabilities and functions specific to particular voting activities.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.5 Operational Features

9.7.5.1 Features

Manufacturers SHALL provide documentation of system operating features that includes:

- a. Detailed descriptions of all input, output, control, and display features accessible to the operator or voter;
- b. Examples of simulated interactions to facilitate understanding of the system and its capabilities;
- c. Sample data formats and output reports; and
- d. Illustration and description of all status indicators and information messages.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.5.2 Document straight party override algorithms

For systems that support <u>straight party voting</u>, manufacturers SHALL document the available algorithms for counting <u>straight party overrides</u>.

Test Method: Inspection

9.7.5.3 Document double vote reconciliation algorithms

For systems that support <u>write-in</u> voting, manufacturers SHALL document the available algorithms for reconciling <u>write-in</u> double votes.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.6 Operating Procedures

9.7.6.1 Operating procedures

Manufacturers SHALL provide documentation of system operating procedures that:

- a. Provides a detailed description of procedures required to initiate, control, and verify proper system operation;
- Enables the operator to assess the correct flow of system functions (as evidenced by system-generated status and information messages);
- c. Enables the <u>administrator</u> to intervene in system operations to recover from an abnormal system state;
- Defines and illustrates the procedures and system prompts for situations where operator intervention is required to load, initialize, and start the system;
- e. Defines and illustrates procedures to enable and control the external interface to the system operating environment if supporting hardware and software are involved. Such information also SHALL be provided for the interaction of the system with other data processing systems or data interchange protocols;
- f. Provides administrative procedures and off-line operator duties (if any) if they relate to the initiation or termination of system operations, to the assessment of system status, or to the development of an <u>audit</u> trail;
- g. Supports successful <u>ballot</u> and program installation and control by state and/or local <u>election officials</u>;
- h. Provides a schedule and steps for the software and <u>ballot</u> installation, including a table outlining the key dates, events and deliverables; and
- i. Specifies diagnostic tests that may be employed to identify problems in the system, verify the correction of problems, and isolate and diagnose faults from various system states.

Test Method: Inspection

9.7.6.2 Printer error recovery guidelines

Manufacturers SHALL provide documentation for procedures to recover from printer errors and faults including procedures for how to cancel a vote suspended during an error.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.7 Transportation and Storage

9.7.7.1 Transportation

Manufacturers SHALL include any special instructions for preparing voting devices for shipment.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.7.2 Storage

Manufacturers SHALL include any special storage instructions for voting devices.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.7.3 Precautions for removable media

Manufacturers SHALL detail the care and handling precautions necessary for removable media and records.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.7.8 Appendices

Manufacturers SHALL provide descriptive material and data supplementing the various sections of the body of the system operations manual. The content and arrangement of appendices are at the discretion of the manufacturer. Topics required for discussion include:

- Glossary: A listing and brief definition of all terms that may be unfamiliar to persons not trained in either systems or computer operations;
- References: A list of references to all manufacturer documents and to other sources related to operation of the system;
- Detailed Examples: Detailed scenarios that outline correct system responses to faulty operator input; and

• Manufacturer's Recommended Security Procedures: Security procedures that are to be executed by the system operator.

```
Test Method: Inspection
Test Entity: Manufacturer
```

9.8 System Maintenance Manual

9.8.1.1 User documentation system maintenance manual

The system maintenance manual SHALL provide information to support election workers, information systems personnel, or maintenance personnel in the adjustment or removal and replacement of <u>components</u> or <u>modules</u> in the field.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.1.2 General contents

Manufacturers SHALL describe service actions recommended to correct malfunctions or problems; personnel and expertise required to repair and maintain the system, equipment, and materials; and facilities needed for proper maintenance.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.2 Introduction

9.8.2.1 Equipment overview, maintenance viewpoint

Manufacturers SHALL describe the structure and function of the hardware, firmware and software for election preparation, programming, vote recording, tabulation, and reporting in sufficient detail to provide an overview of the system for maintenance and for identification of faulty hardware or software.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.3 Maintenance Procedures

9.8.3.1 Maintenance manual maintenance procedures

Manufacturers SHALL describe preventive and corrective maintenance procedures for hardware, firmware and software.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.3.2 Maintenance manual preventive maintenance procedures

Manufacturers SHALL identify and describe:

- a. All required and recommended preventive maintenance tasks, including software and data backup, database performance analysis, and database tuning;
- b. Number and skill levels of personnel required for each task;
- c. Parts, supplies, special maintenance equipment, software tools, or other resources needed for maintenance; and
- d. Any maintenance tasks that must be referred to the manufacturer.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

- 9.8.3.3 Corrective maintenance procedures
 - 9.8.3.3.1 Troubleshooting procedures

Manufacturers SHALL provide <u>fault</u> detection, <u>fault</u> isolation, correction procedures, and logic diagrams for all operational abnormalities identified by design analysis and operating experience.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.3.3.2 Troubleshooting procedures details

Manufacturers SHALL identify specific procedures to be used in diagnosing and correcting problems in the system hardware, firmware and software. Descriptions SHALL include:

- a. Steps to replace failed or deficient equipment;
- b. Steps to correct deficiencies or faulty operations in software or firmware;
- c. Number and skill levels of personnel needed to accomplish each procedure;
- d. Special maintenance equipment, parts, supplies, or other resources needed to accomplish each procedure; and
- e. Any coordination required with the manufacturer.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.4 Maintenance Equipment

9.8.4.1 Special equipment

Manufacturers SHALL identify and describe any special purpose test or maintenance equipment recommended for <u>fault</u> isolation and diagnostic purposes.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.5 Parts and Materials

Manufacturers SHALL provide detailed documentation of parts and materials needed to operate and maintain the system.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.6 Maintenance Facilities and Support

9.8.6.1 Maintenance environment

Manufacturers SHALL identify all facilities, furnishings, fixtures, and utilities that will be required for equipment maintenance.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.6.2 Maintenance support and spares

Manufacturers SHALL specify:

- Recommended number and locations of spare <u>devices</u> or <u>components</u> to be kept on hand for repair purposes during periods of system operation;
- b. Recommended number and locations of qualified maintenance personnel who need to be available to support repair calls during system operation; and
- c. Organizational affiliation (e.g., jurisdiction, manufacturer) of qualified maintenance personnel.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.8.7 Appendices

Manufacturers SHALL provide descriptive material and data supplementing the various sections of the body of the system maintenance manual. The content and arrangement of appendices are at the discretion of the manufacturer. Topics required for amplification or treatment in the appendix include:

- Glossary: A listing and brief definition of all terms that may be unfamiliar to persons not trained in either systems or computer maintenance;
- References: A list of references to all manufacturer documents and other sources related to maintenance of the system;
- Detailed Examples: Detailed scenarios that outline correct system responses to faulty operator input; and
- Maintenance and Security Procedures: Technical illustrations and schematic representations of electronic circuits unique to the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.9 Personnel Deployment and Training Requirements

Manufacturers SHALL describe the personnel resources and training required for a jurisdiction to operate and maintain the system for the duration of the pilot project.

Test Method: Inspection Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.9.1 Personnel

9.9.1.1 Training manual personnel

Manufacturers SHALL specify the number of personnel and skill levels required to perform each of the following functions:

- a. Pre-voting or election preparation functions;
- b. System operations for system functions performed at the <u>remote</u> <u>voting locations;</u>
- c. System operations for system functions performed at the State and/or local election office;
- d. Preventive maintenance tasks;
- e. Diagnosis of faulty hardware, firmware, or software;
- f. Corrective maintenance tasks; and
- g. Testing to verify the correction of problems.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.9.1.2 User functions versus manufacturer functions

Manufacturers SHALL distinguish which functions may be carried out by user personnel and which must be performed by manufacturer personnel.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

9.9.2 Training

9.9.2.1 Training requirements

Manufacturers SHALL provide training materials to instruct system administrators, remote voting location workers, and state and/or local election officials on how to set up, configure and operate the system.

Test Method: Inspection

Test Entity: Manufacturer

Appendix A: Definitions of Words with Special Meanings

This section of the Pilot Program Requirements defines words (terms) that are used in the other parts of the Pilot Program Requirements, particularly in requirements text.

NOTE: Readers may already be familiar with definitions for many of the words in this section, but the definitions here often may differ in small or big ways from locality usage because they are used in special ways in the Pilot Program Requirements.

Terminology for standardization purposes must be sufficiently precise and formal to avoid ambiguity in the interpretation and testing of the standard. Terms must be defined to mean exactly what is intended in the requirements of the standard, no more and no less. Consequently, this terminology may differ from common election and plain English usage, and may be unsuitable for applications that are beyond the scope of the Pilot Program Requirements. Readers are especially cautioned to avoid comparisons between this terminology and the terminology used in election law.

Any term that is defined neither in this terminology standard nor in any of the referenced documents has its regular (i.e., dictionary) meaning.

absentee ballot:	A <u>ballot</u> cast from any location not defined as a polling place.
absentee model:	The <u>ballot</u> remains associated with the voter ID and is subject to an adjudication process to be accepted.
absentee voting:	The process of casting a <u>ballot</u> from any location not defined as a polling place.
administrator:	The role responsible for installing, configuring, and managing the technical operations of the system.
application logic:	Software, firmware, or <u>hardwired logic</u> from any source that is specific to the system, with the exception of <u>border logic</u> .
audit:	Systematic, independent, documented process for obtaining records, statements of fact or other relevant information and assessing them objectively to determine the extent to which specified requirements are fulfilled
authenticated session	n: Process that requires all users to provide proof of identity.
ballot image:	Human-readable electronic representation of the <u>ballot</u> , including the voter's selections.
ballot question:	Contest in which the choices are Yes and No.
ballot secrecy:	Not being able to associate the selections of the <u>ballot</u> with the voter who cast it.
ballot style:	Particular set of <u>contests</u> to appear on the <u>ballot</u> for a particular election district, their order, the list of <u>ballot</u> positions for each contest, and the binding of <u>candidate</u> names to <u>ballot</u> positions
ballot:	The official presentation of all of the <u>contests</u> to be decided in a particular election. See also <u>ballot image</u> , <u>cast vote record</u> , and <u>paper record</u> .

Each term is followed by a normative definition.

baseline configuration	The exact system configuration tested by the VSTL. It includes all the system components that were tested, including the specific hardware, operating system, application software, and third-party <u>COTS</u> applications.
border logic:	Software, firmware, or <u>hardwired logic</u> that is developed to connect <u>application logic</u> to <u>COTS</u> or <u>third-party logic</u> .
callable unit:	Function, method, operation, subroutine, procedure, or analogous structural unit that appears within a <u>module</u> (of a software program or analogous logical design).
candidate:	Person contending in a <u>contest</u> for office.
cast ballot:	Ballot in which the voter has taken final action in the selection of <u>contest choices</u> and which has been accepted.
cast vote record:	The record of all votes selected by a voter.
CIF:	Common Industry Format
common industry format:	Format described in ISO/IEC 25062:2006 "Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports".
component:	A discrete and identifiable element of hardware or software within a system.
concept of operations:	Description of roles and responsibilities for system administration, operation and use.
configuration data:	Non-executable input to software, firmware, or hardwired logic, not including vote data.
conformity assessment:	Demonstration that specified requirements relating to a product, process, system, person or body are fulfilled.
contest:	A single decision being put before the voters (e.g., the selection of <u>candidates</u> or the response to <u>ballot questions</u>).
core logic:	Subset of application logic that is responsible for vote recording and tabulation.
COTS:	Commercial Off the Shelf
credible:	Methodologies (e.g., coding conventions, cryptographic algorithms) are considered credible if at least two different organizations independently decided to adopt them and made active use of them at some time within the three years before <u>conformity</u> assessment was first sought.
CVR:	Cast vote record
device:	Functional unit that performs its assigned tasks as an integrated whole.
election definition:	Definition of the <u>contests</u> and questions that will appear on the <u>ballot</u> for a specific election.
election judge:	In this sense, an official on the canvassing board that adjudicates the acceptance of absentee ballots
election management system:	Set of processing functions and databases within a system that defines, develops and maintains election databases, performs <u>election definitions</u> and setup functions, format <u>ballots</u> , count votes, consolidates and report results, and maintains <u>audit</u> trails
election official:	The people associated with administering and conducting elections.
election title:	The heading on a <u>ballot</u> specifying the name of the election (e.g., General Election, Primary Election).

equivalent configuration:	A system configuration that has been attested to by the manufacturer to perform identically to the baseline configuration.
error rate:	Ratio of the number of errors detected in relation to the volume of data processed:
failure:	Events that result in (a) loss of one or more functions, (b) degradation of performance such that the <u>device</u> is unable to perform its intended function for longer than 10 seconds, (c) automatic reset, restart or reboot of the voting device, operating system or application software, (d) a requirement for an unanticipated intervention by a person in the role of poll worker or technician before normal operation can continue, or (e) error messages and/or <u>audit</u> log entries indicating that a failure has occurred.
fault:	Flaw in design or implementation that may result in the qualities or behavior of the system deviating from the qualities or behavior that are specified in the Pilot Program Testing Requirements and/or in manufacturer-provided documentation.
hardwired logic:	Logic implemented through the design of an integrated circuit; the programming of a Programmable Logic Device (PLD), Field-Programmable Gate Array (FPGA), Peripheral Interface Controller (PIC), or similar; the integration of smaller hardware <u>components</u> ; or mechanical design (e.g., as in lever machines).
implementation statement:	Statement by a manufacturer indicating the capabilities, features, and optional functions and extensions that have been implemented in a system.
inspection:	Examination of a product design, product, process or installation and determination of its conformity with specific requirements or, on the basis of professional judgment, with general requirements.
manufacturer:	Entity with ownership and control over a system submitted for testing.
module:	Structural unit of software or analogous logical design, typically containing several callable units that are tightly coupled.
paper record identifier	Unique randomly generated code that links the paper record to the corresponding cast vote record.
paper record receptacle:	A secure unit for storing paper records at remote voting locations.
paper record:	Printed record of selections made by the voter.
programmed device:	Electronic device that includes application logic.
published:	Methodologies (e.g., coding conventions, cryptographic algorithms) are considered published if they appear in publicly available media.
remote voting location workers:	Election workers who staff the remote voting locations.
remote voting location	: Locations at which absentee voting takes place.
straight party override	: Ability to make an exception to straight party voting in selected races.
straight party voting:	Mechanism that allows voters to cast a single vote to select all <u>candidates</u> on the <u>ballot</u> from a single political party.
summative usability testing:	Evaluation of a product with representative users and tasks designed to measure the usability (defined as effectiveness, efficiency and satisfaction) of the complete product.

test:	Technical operation that consists of the determination of one or more characteristics of a given product, process or service according to a specified procedure.
third-party logic:	Software, firmware, or <u>hardwired logic</u> that is neither <u>application logic</u> nor <u>COTS</u> ; e.g., general-purpose software developed by a third party that is either customized (e.g., ported to a new platform, as is Windows CE) or not widely used, or source code generated by a <u>COTS</u> package.
UOCAVA:	Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act
vote capture device:	Device that is used directly by a voter to vote a <u>ballot</u> .
voted ballot:	Ballot that contains all of a voter's selections and has been cast
voter privacy:	The inability of anyone to observe, or otherwise determine, what selections a voter has made.
voting process:	Entire array of procedures, people, resources, equipment and locations associated with the conduct of elections.
voting session:	Span of time beginning when a <u>ballot</u> is enabled or activated and ending when that <u>ballot</u> cast.
voting system:	Equipment (including hardware, firmware, and software), materials, and documentation used to define elections and <u>ballot styles</u> , configure voting equipment, identify and validate voting equipment configurations, perform readiness tests, activate <u>ballots</u> , capture votes, count votes, generate reports, transmit election data, archive election data, and <u>audit</u> elections.
VPN:	Virtual Private Network
VSTL:	Voting System Test Laboratory
white-box:	Uses an internal perspective of the system to design test cases based on internal structure. White box testing strategy deals with the internal logic and structure of the code.
write-in:	To make a selection of an individual not listed on the ballot.

Appendix B: List of References

The following is a list of documents or publications used in the creation of the UOCAVA Pilot Program Requirements

ANSI 02:	ANSI/TIA-968-A: 2002, Technical Requirements for Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network.
BS 7799:	Data center certification standard
CERT 06:	CERT® Coordination Center, Secure Coding homepage, July 2006, Available from http://www.cert.org/secure-coding/ .
DHS 06:	Department of Homeland Security, Build Security In, July 2006, Available from https://buildsecurityin.us-cert.gov/ .
	U.S. Election Assistance Commission, Testing and Certification Program Manual, Version 1.0, December 5, 2006. Available from
EAC06:	http://www.eac.gov/program-areas/voting- systems/docs/testingandcertmanual.pdf/attachment_download/file.
FIPS 81:	(1980): DES Modes of Operation
FIPS 46-3:	(1999): Data Encryption Standard (DES)
FIPS 140-2:	Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
FIPS 180-2:	(2002): Secure Hash Standard (SHA1)
FIPS 186-2:	(2000): Digital Signature Standard (DSS)
FIPS 197:	(2001): Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
FIPS 198:	(2002): The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)
FIPS 200:	Minimum security requirements for federal information and information systems.
FCC 07a:	Title 47, Part 68, Rules and Regulations of the Federal Communications Commission, Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network: 2000.
GPO 90:	Performance and Test Standards for Punchcard, Marksense, and Direct Recording Electronic Voting Systems, January 1990 edition with April 1990 revisions, in Voting System Standards, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1990.14 Available from http://josephhall.org/fec_vss_1990_pdf/1990_VSS.pdf .
GPO 99:	Government Paper Specification Standards No. 11, February 1999.
HAVA 02:	The Help America Vote Act of 2002, Public Law 107-252. Available from http://www.fec.gov/hava/hava.htm .
HFP 07:	Human Factors and Privacy Subcommittee of the TGDC, "Usability Performance Benchmarks for the VVSG," August 2007. Available from <u>http://vote.nist.gov/meeting-08172007/Usability-Benchmarks-081707.pdf</u> .
IEEE 00:	IEEE 100:2000 The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standard Terms, Seventh Edition.

processes—life cycle data.		
IETF RFC 2246: (1999): The TLS Protocol Version 1.0 IETF RFC 2510: (1999): Internet X.509 PKI Certificate Management Protocols IETF RFC 2817: (2000): Upgrading to TLS within HTTP/1.1 IETF RFC 2818: (2000): HTP Over TLS IETF RFC 3369: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax IETF RFC 3370: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3374: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3374: (2003): TLS Extensions IETF RFC 4279: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 3373: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 000: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 001: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 032: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 042: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 055: ISO 900:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 066: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C4. ISO 906: ISO/IEC 25062:2006	IEEE 97:	12207:1995—(ISO/IEC 12207) standard for information technology—software life cycle
IETF RFC 2510: (1999): Internet X.509 PKI Certificate Management Protocols IETF RFC 2817: (2000): Upgrading to TLS within HTTP/1.1 IETF RFC 2818: (2000): HTTP Over TLS IETF RFC 3280: (1999): Internet X.509 PKI Certificate and CRL Profile IETF RFC 3369: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax IETF RFC 3370: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3739: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 000: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 002: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 003: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 04: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information technology—Programming languages—C4. ISO 92: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming langua	IEEE 98:	IEEE Std 829-1998, IEEE standard for software test documentation.
IETF RFC 2817: (2000): Upgrading to TLS within HTTP/1.1 IETF RFC 2818: (2000): HTTP Over TLS IETF RFC 3280: (1999): Internet X.509 PKI Certificate and CRL Profile IETF RFC 3369: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax IETF RFC 3370: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3379: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 00: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 00a: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 01: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 900:0:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 07: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 924: ISO 9241-111:1998, Ergono	IETF RFC 2246:	(1999): The TLS Protocol Version 1.0
IETF RFC 2818: (2000): HTTP Over TLS IETF RFC 3280: (1999): Internet X.509 PKI Certificate and CRL Profile IETF RFC 3369: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax IETF RFC 3370: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3370: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3739: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 000: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 001: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 002: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 032: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 042: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 988: -Part 11: Guidance on usabili	IETF RFC 2510:	(1999): Internet X.509 PKI Certificate Management Protocols
IETF RFC 3280: (1999): Internet X.509 PKI Certificate and CRL Profile IETF RFC 3369: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax IETF RFC 3370: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3546: (2003): TLS Extensions IETF RFC 3739: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 000: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 001: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 002: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 032: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 033: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 042: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 051: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 062: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 964: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 952: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 953: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, I	IETF RFC 2817:	(2000): Upgrading to TLS within HTTP/1.1
IETF RFC 3369: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax IETF RFC 3370: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3546: (2003): TLS Extensions IETF RFC 3739: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 00: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 00a: ISO/IEC TR 15942:2000, Information technology—Programming languages—Guide for the use of the Ada programming language in high integrity systems. ISO 03: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 91: ISO 976:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 93: ISO/IEC 8552:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 94: ISO 976:1994, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8552:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ad	IETF RFC 2818:	(2000): HTTP Over TLS
IETF RFC 3370: (2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms IETF RFC 3546: (2003): TLS Extensions IETF RFC 3739: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 000: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 00a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 03a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 96e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a:	IETF RFC 3280:	(1999): Internet X.509 PKI Certificate and CRL Profile
IETF RFC 3546: (2003): TLS Extensions IETF RFC 3739: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 00: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 100: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 00a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: Sot 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 8699:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC	IETF RFC 3369:	(2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax
 IETF RFC 3739: (2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 000: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 00a: ISO/IEC TR 15942:2000, Information technology—Programming languages—Guide for the use of the Ada programming language in high integrity systems. ISO 03a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 94: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/ljs/index.html. 	IETF RFC 3370:	(2002): Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) Algorithms
IETF RFC 4279: (2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS ISO 00: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 00a: ISO/IEC TR 15942:2000, Information technology—Programming languages—Guide for the use of the Ada programming language in high integrity systems. ISO 03: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO/IEC 14882:2003, Programming languages—C. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: Permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: - Part 11: 98, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs - Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework <t< td=""><th>IETF RFC 3546:</th><td>(2003): TLS Extensions</td></t<>	IETF RFC 3546:	(2003): TLS Extensions
 ISO 00: ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements. ISO 00a: ISO/IEC TR 15942:2000, Information technology—Programming languages—Guide for the use of the Ada programming language in high integrity systems. ISO 03: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO/IEC 14882:2003, Programming languages—C. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html. 	IETF RFC 3739:	(2004): Internet X.509 PKI Qualified Certificates Profile
 ISO 00a: ISO/IEC TR 15942:2000, Information technology—Programming languages—Guide for the use of the Ada programming language in high integrity systems. ISO 03: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO/IEC 14882:2003, Programming languages—C. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html. 	IETF RFC 4279:	(2005): Pre-Shared Key Cipher suites for TLS
ISO 004: of the Ada programming language in high integrity systems. ISO 03: ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management. ISO 03a: ISO/IEC 14882:2003, Programming languages—C. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 999: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html .	ISO 00:	ISO 9001:2000, Quality management systems – Requirements.
 ISO 03a: ISO/IEC 14882:2003, Programming languages—C. ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html. 	ISO 00a:	ISO/IEC TR 15942:2000, Information technology—Programming languages—Guide for the use of the Ada programming language in high integrity systems.
 ISO 04a: ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles. ISO 05: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html. 	ISO 03:	ISO 10007:2003, Quality management systems – Guidelines for configuration management.
 ISO 95: ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary. ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html. 	ISO 03a:	ISO/IEC 14882:2003, Programming languages—C.
 ISO 06: ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#. ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html. 	ISO 04a:	ISO 17000:2004, Conformity assessment—Vocabulary and general principles.
ISO 06e: ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports. ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html.	ISO 05:	ISO 9000:2005, Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary.
ISO 94: ISO 9706:1994, Information and documentation—Paper for documents—Requirements for permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html .	ISO 06:	ISO/IEC 23270:2006, Information technology—Programming languages—C#.
ISO 94: permanence. ISO 95: ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada. ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html .	ISO 06e:	ISO/IEC 25062:2006 Common Industry Format (CIF) for Usability Test Reports.
ISO 98a: ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html.	ISO 94:	
ISO 98a: Part 11: Guidance on usability. ISO 99: ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C. ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html .	ISO 95:	ISO/IEC 8652:1995, Information technology—Programming languages—Ada.
ITU-T X.509: (2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html .	ISO 98a:	ISO 9241-11:1998, Ergonomic requirements for office work with visual display terminals (VDTs) Part 11: Guidance on usability.
III0-I X.309: Directory: Authentication Framework Java 05: The Java Language Specification, Third Edition, 2005. Available from http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html .	ISO 99:	ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Programming languages—C.
http://java.sun.com/docs/books/jls/index.html.	ITU-T X.509:	(2000)/ISO/IEC 9594-8 (2001): Information Technology – Open Systems Interconnection – The Directory: Authentication Framework
LOTSE-V: Legal, Operational and Technical Standards for E-Voting	Java 05:	
	LOTSE-V:	Legal, Operational and Technical Standards for E-Voting

MIL 83:	MIL-STD-810-D, Environmental Test Methods and Engineering Guidelines, 1983-7-19.
MIL 85:	MIL-STD-1521B (USAF) Technical Reviews and Audits for Systems, Equipments [sic], and Computer Software, rev. December 19, 1985.
MIL 96:	MIL-HDBK-781A, Handbook for Reliability Test Methods, Plans, and Environments for Engineering, Development, Qualification, and Production, April 1, 1996.
MIRA 04:	MISRA-C:2004: Guidelines for the use of the C language in critical systems, MIRA Limited, U.K., November 2004.
Morris 84:	F. L. Morris and C. B. Jones, "An Early Program Proof by Alan Turing," IEEE Annals of the History of Computing, v. 6, n. 2, April 1984, pp. 139-143.
Moulding 89:	M. R. Moulding, "Designing for high integrity: the software fault tolerance approach," Section 3.4. In C. T. Sennett, ed., High-Integrity Software, Plenum Press, New York and London, 1989.
MS 05:	Request For Proposal #3443, Mississippi, April 28, 2005.
MS 05:	Paul Vick, The Microsoft® Visual Basic® Language Specification, Version 8.0, 2005. Available from Microsoft Download Center, http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?linkid=62990 .
NGC 06:	Nevada Gaming Commission and State Gaming Control Board, Technical Standards for Gaming Devices and On-Line Slot Systems, March 2006. Available from http://gaming.nv.gov/stats_regs/reg14_tech_stnds.pdf .
NIST 02:	John P. Wack, Ken Cutler, Jamie Pole, National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 800-41: Guidelines on Firewalls and Firewall Policy, January 2002. Available from http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-41/sp800-41.pdf .
NIST 03:	Fred R. Byers, Care and Handling of CDs and DVDs—A Guide for Librarians and Archivists, National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 500-252, 2003-10. Available from <u>http://www.itl.nist.gov/div895/carefordisc/index.html</u> .
NIST 05:	Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems, National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 800-53, 2005-02. Available from http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/ .
NIST 05a:	Peter Mell, Karen Kent, Joseph Nusbaum, National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 800-83: Guide to Malware Incident Prevention and Handling, November 2005. Available from http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-83/SP800-83.pdf .
NIST 07:	Karen Scarfone, Peter Mell, National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 800-94: Guide to Intrusion Detection and Prevention Systems, February 2007. Available from http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-94/SP800-94.pdf .
NIST 75:	Saltman, Roy, National Institute of Standards Special Publication 500-30, Effective Use of Computing Technology in Vote-Tallying, 1975. Available from http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/NBS_SP_500-30.pdf .
ODBP CR:	ODBP Code Review
ODBP CRM:	ODBP Certification Matrix
ODBP DSF:	ODBP Description of System Features
ODBP P:	ODBP Plan

ODBP SPV:	ODBP System Performance Validation
ODBP SR:	ODBP System Requirements
ODBP SM:	ODBP Security Requirements Mapped to VVSG 2005
ODBP TR:	ODBP Test Report
OMG 07:	OMG Unified Modeling Language Superstructure Specification, version 2.1.1. Document formal/2007-02-05, Object Management Group, February 2007. Available from http://www.omg.org/cgi-bin/doc?formal/2007-02-05 .
Oxford 93:	New Shorter Oxford English Dictionary, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1993.
Pietrek 97:	Matt Pietrek, "A Crash Course on the Depths of Win32 [™] Structured Exception Handling," Microsoft Systems Journal, January 1997. Available from <u>http://www.microsoft.com/msj/0197/exception/exception.aspx</u> .
PKCS #1:	RSA Cryptography Standard
PKCS #5:	Password-based Encryption Standard
PKCS #7:	Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard
PKCS #8:	Private Key Information Syntax Standard
PKCS #10:	Certification Request Standard
PKCS #11:	Cryptographic Token Interface
PKCS #12:	Personal Information Exchange Syntax Standard
SCAM 01:	Joel Scambray, Stuart McClure, George Kurtz, Hacking Exposed: Network Security Secrets and Solutions, Second Edition, 2001.
SERVE DSF:	SERVE Description of System Features
SERVE EV:	SERVE Election Validation
SERVE R:	SERVE Requirements
SERVE SA:	SERVE Security Architecture
SERVE SACP:	SERVE System Accreditation and Certification Process
SERVE STC:	SERVE Security Test Conditions
SERVE TDP C:	SERVE TDP Checklist
SERVE TRA:	SERVE Threat Risk Assessment
SERVE VVP:	SERVE Vote Verification Process
SERVE WH:	SERVE White Hat
Sourceforge 00:	CEXCEPT (exception handling in C), software package, 2000. Available from <u>http://cexcept.sourceforge.net/</u> .
SP 800-53:	Rev 2 Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems

SP 800-63:	Electronic Authentication Guideline, April 2006. Available from:
	http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-63/SP800-63V1_0_2.pdf.
SP 800-113:	(2007): DRAFT Guide to SSL VPNs
TRIVS RN:	Testing Requirements for Internet Voting Systems Robert Naegele
UL 05:	UL 60950-1:2005, Information Technology Equipment – Safety – Part 1: General Requirements.
UL 437:	UL 437:2003, Standard for Key Locks. (2003).
UOCAVA PT:	UOCAVA Penetration Testing
UT 04:	Solicitation #DG5502, Utah, 2004-07-09. January 27, 2006.
VOI CAR:	VOI Certification and Accreditation Report
VOI COD:	VOI Concepts of Operations
VOI DSF:	VOI Description of System Features
VOI LEO M:	VOI LEO Manual
VOI LEO SSRS:	VOI LEO Server Software Requirement Spec
VOI PPR:	VOI Pilot Peer Review
VOI PSR:	VOI Pilot System Requirements
VOI Report:	VOI Test Report 2001
VOI SA:	VOI System Arch
VOI SD:	VOI System Design
VOI SP:	VOI Security Policy
VOI SRS:	VOI Software Requirement Spec
VOI STEP:	VOI System Test and Evaluation Plan
VOI STP:	VOI Software Test Plan
VOI TP:	VOI Test Procedures
VOI TR:	VOI Test Report 1999
VSS 2002:	2002 Voting Systems Standards. Available from http://www.eac.gov/program-areas/voting-systems/docs/voting-systems-standards-volume-i- performance.pdf/attachment_download/file
VVSG 2005:	2005 Voluntary Voting System Guidelines, Version 1.0, March 6, 2006. Available from http://www.eac.gov/program-areas/voting-systems/docs/vvsgvolumei.pdf/attachment_download/file
VVSG 2.0:	VVSG Recommendations to the EAC, TGDC, August 31, 2007.
RFI 2007-03:	EAC Decision on Request for Interpretation 2007-03, 2005 VVSG Vol. 1 Section 3.1.1,

 September 5, 2007. Available from

 http://www.eac.gov/program-areas/voting-systems/docs/certification-docs-eac-decision-on-request-for-interpretation-2007-03.pdf-1/attachment_download/file.

 Wald 47:
 Abraham Wald, Sequential Analysis, John Wiley & Sons, 1947.

Appendix C: Accuracy Test Case

Some voting system performance attributes are tested by inducing an event or series of events, and the relative or absolute time intervals between repetitions of the event has no significance. Although equivalence between a number of events and a time period can be established when the operating scenarios of a system can be determined with precision, another type of test is required when such equivalence cannot be established. It uses eventbased <u>failure</u> frequencies to arrive at ACCEPT/REJECT criteria. This test may be performed simultaneously with time-based tests.

For example, the <u>failure</u> of a <u>device</u> is usually dependent on the processing volume that it is required to perform. The elapsed time over which a certain number of actuation cycles occur is, under most circumstances, not important. Another example of such an attribute is the frequency of errors in reading, recording, and processing vote data.

The error frequency, called "ballot position <u>error rate</u>," applies to such functions as process of detecting the presence or absence of a voting punch or mark, or to the closure of a switch corresponding to the selection of a <u>candidate</u>.

Certification and acceptance test procedures that accommodate eventbased <u>failures</u> are, therefore, based on a discrete, rather than a continuous probability distribution. A Probability Ratio Sequential Test using the binomial distribution is recommended. In the case of <u>ballot</u> position <u>error rate</u>, the calculation for a specific <u>device</u> (and the processing function that relies on that <u>device</u>) is based on:

- HO: Desired error rate = 1 in 10,000,000
- H1: Maximum acceptable error rate = 1 in 500,000
- a = 0.05
- b = 0.05

and the minimum error-free sample size to accept for qualification tests is 1,549,703 votes.

The nature of the problem may be illustrated by the following example, using the criteria contained in the *Guidelines* for system <u>error rate</u>. A target for the desired accuracy is established at a very low <u>error rate</u>. A threshold for the worst <u>error rate</u> that can be accepted is then fixed at a somewhat higher <u>error rate</u>. Next, the decision risk is chosen, that is, the risk that the test results may not be a true indicator of either the system's acceptability or unacceptability. The process is as follows:

- The desired accuracy of the <u>voting system</u>, whatever its true <u>error rate</u> (which may be far better), is established as no more than one error in every ten million characters (including the null character)
- If it can be shown that the system's true <u>error rate</u> does not exceed one in every five hundred thousand votes counted, it will be considered acceptable. This is more than accurate enough to declare the winner correctly in almost every election

• A decision risk of 5 percent is chosen, to be 95 percent sure that the test data will not indicate that the system is bad when it is good or good when it is bad

This results in the following decision criteria:

- a. If the system makes one error before counting 26,997 consecutive <u>ballot</u> positions correctly, it will be rejected. The vendor is then required to improve the system
- b. If the system reads at least 1,549,703 consecutive <u>ballot</u> positions correctly, it will be accepted
- c. If the system correctly reads more than 26,997 <u>ballot</u> positions but less than 1,549,703 when the first error occurs, the testing will have to be continued until another 1,576,701 consecutive <u>ballot</u> positions are counted without error (a total of 3,126,404 with one error)

Attachment F – 04.23.2010 EAC Request Letter to Federal Voting Assistance Program



U. S. ELECTION ASSISTANCE COMMISSION OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR 1225 New York Avenue, NW, Suite 1100 Washington, DC. 20005

April 23, 2010

Bob Carey, Director Federal Voting Assistance Program (FVAP) Department of Defense 1155 Defense Pentagon Washington, DC 20301-1155

Sent via mail and email

Dear Mr. Carey,

As the EAC finalizes the work on UOCAVA Pilot Voting System Requirements, we would like to reiterate our appreciation to you and your staff for all of your hard work in assisting with that project. We also look forward to working closely with FVAP as the EAC and NIST move forward to develop the remote electronic absentee voting guidelines for UOCAVA voters that will allow FVAP to develop a remote electronic voting system as required by section 1604(a) of the 2002 and section 567 of the 2005 National Defense Authorization Acts.

As we begin the important effort of developing guidelines for remote electronic absentee voting, the EAC and NIST need to be acutely aware of the specific security needs of FVAP for such a voting system. The EAC views FVAP not only as a partner in this effort, but as a customer who must be satisfied that the product developed by the EAC and NIST will be useful in your system design efforts. The need for improved customer satisfaction resonated with us after reviewing your public comment to our Draft Pilot Program Requirements document. This comment expressed concern about the level of security in that document being significantly less than FVAP desires for UOCAVA pilot systems.

EAC understands that FVAP has stated that the risk level has already been decided in a de facto manner as a level of risk equal to that accepted by the current absentee voting system. As the system developers, EAC requests that FVAP define the specific security assurance level it desires for a remote electronic voting system to serve UOCAVA voters. This level of risk should be stated at a level of specificity sufficient to allow us to develop testable security guidelines for electronic absentee voting systems. This policy decision will provide the framework for EAC and NIST to create and adopt final guidelines and ultimately allow FVAP to better serve the needs of its voters through the design and implementation of its remote electronic voting system.

Sincerely,

Thomas R. Wilkey